

# Reading



# **Unseen Passages**

# Summary

# Introduction:

A comprehension passage is a text set which is used to test the reader's ability to understand the meaning which is being forwarded through the text and the title of that particular passage. Comprehension should be understood using one's own critical thinking.

One should be familiar with the entire passage to answer the questions asked in the given comprehension as the questions asked in the passage are generally in chronological relationship with the passage. It basically means that the answer to question 1 should ideally be found earlier in the passage than questions 2.

# Types of Comprehension Passage:

- (i) Factual Passages: They contain some facts like historical facts or some achievements attained by somebody. It can also be the report or description of something. It can also contain some instruction regarding something.
- (ii) Discursive Passages : These passages are argum-entative in nature as they often involve opinion.
- (iii) Literary Passages: These are usually taken from literary pieces.

# Tips to know:

# Here are some important points that should be followed while attempting an unfamiliar passage:

- (i) The passage should be read quietly.
- (ii) To make out the correct sense the complete sentence should be read. It is important to get the main idea before reading the questions.
- (iii) One should not get nervous with the difficult words used in the passage.
- (iv) Answer to the given questions should be relevant and to the point and should be written in a complete sentence.
- (v) The section of the passage which contain the answer to the asked question should be read twice to draw the correct meaning.
- (vi) The answers should be written in own words as much as possible.
- (vii) For answering the vocabulary questions, same parts of speech should be used as given in the question.
- (viii) The order of the questions should be maintained.

# PREVIOUS YEARS'

# **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. Read the passage given below :

# [8 marks][CBSE 2018]

Globalization is the way to open businesses, improve technological growth, economy, etc, at the international level for all countries. It is the way in which manufacturers and producers of the products or goods sell their products globally without any restriction. It provides huge profits to the businessmen as they get low cost labour in poor countries easily. It provides a big opportunity to the companies to deal with theworldwide market.

Globalization helps to consider the whole world as a single market. Traders are extending their areas of business by treating the world as a global village. Earlier tillthe 1990s, there was a restriction on importing certain products which were already manufactured in India like agricultural products, engineering goods, food items and toiletries. However, during the 1990s there was a pressure from the rich countries on the poor and developing countries to allow them to spread their businesses by opening their markets. In India the globalization and liberalization process was started in 1991. After many years, globalization brought about a major revolution in the Indian market when multinational brands came to India and started delivering a wide range of quality products at cheap prices. Prices of good quality products came down because of the cut throat competition in the market.

Globalization and liberalization of the businesses in India have flooded the market with quality foreign products but has affected the local Indian industries adversely to a great extent resulting in the job loss to poor and uneducated workers. Globalization has been a bonanza for the consumers, however, a loss to the small-scale Indian producers.

Globalization has had some very positive effects on the Indian consumer in all sectors of society. It has affected the Indian students and education sector to a great extent by making study books and a lot of information available over the internet. Collaboration of foreign universities with the Indian universities has brought about a huge change in the field of education.

Globalization of trade in the agricultural sector has brought varieties of quality seeds which have disease resistance property. However, it is not good for the poor Indian farmers because the seeds and agricultural technologies are costly.

It has brought about a huge revolution in the employment sector by the spread of businesses like cottage, handloom, carpet, artisan carving, ceramic, jewellery, and glassware etc.

Attempt any eight of the following questions :

- (a) What is globalization?
- (b) Write any two advantages of globalization.
- (c) What was the pressure from the rich countries in the 1990's ?
- (d) What is the effect of multinational brands entering the Indian market?
- (e) How are the prices of quality products affected due to globalization?
- (f) How have the foreign products affected the local industry adversely?
- (g) What has been the impact of globalization on the Indian students?
- (h) Why has globalization had a negative effect on the poor Indian farmer?
- (i) How has the cottage industry benefited from globalization?
- 2. Read the passage given below :

# [12 marks][CBSE 2018]

Everybody wants to succeed in life. For some, success means achieving whatever they desire or dream. For many it is the name, fame and social position. Whatever be them eaning of success, it is success which makes a man popular.

All great men have been successful. They are remembered for their great achievements. But it is certain that success comes to those who are sincere, hardworking, loyal and committed to their goals.

Success has been man's greatest motivation. It is very important for all. Success has a great effect on life. It brings pleasure and pride. It gives a sense of fulfilment. It means all-around development. Everybody hopes to be successful in life. But success smiles on those who have a proper approach, planning, vision and stamina. A proper andtimely application of all these things is bound to bear fruit. One cannot be successful without cultivating these certain basic things in life. It is very difficult to set out on ajourney without knowing one's goals and purposes. Clarity of the objective is a must to succeed in life. A focused approach with proper planning is certain to bring success.

Indecision and insincerity are big obstacles on the path to success. One should have the capability, capacity and resources to turn one's dreams into reality. Mere desire cannot bring you success. The desire should be weighed against factors like capability and resources. This is the basic requirement of success. The next important thing is the eagerness, seriousness and the urge to be successful. It is the driving force which decides the success. It is the first step on the ladder of success.

One needs to pursue one's goals with all one's sincerity and passion. One should always be in high spirit. Lack of such spirit leads to an inferiority complex, which is a big obstruction on the path to success. Time is also a deciding factor. Only th epunctual and committed have succeeded in life. Lives of great men are examples of this. They had all these qualities in plenty which helped them rise to the peak of success.

Hard labour is one of the basic requirements of success. There is no substitute for hard labour. It alone can take one to the peak of success. Every success has a ratio of five percent inspiration and ninety-five percent perspiration. It is the patience, persistence and perseverance which play a decisive role in achieving success. Failures are the pillars of success as they are our stepping-stones and we must get up and start again and be motivated.

**2.1** On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each :

#### [2 x 4 = 8 marks][CBSE 2018]

- (a) To whom does success come certainly?
- (b) What are the basic things in life we need to achieve success?

- (c) What did great men have in plenty to rise to the peak of success? Give any two examples.
- (d) What is the one basic requirement of success?
- (e) Explain : "Failures are pillars of success."
- **2.2** On the basis of your reading of the passage, fill in any two of the following blanks with appropriate words/phrase :

## [1 x 2 = 2 marks][CBSE 2018]

- (a) \_\_\_\_\_ plays a decisive role in achieving success.
- (b) Goals have to be pursued with \_\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
- (c) Ratio of success is \_\_\_\_\_ inspiration.
- **2.3** Find out the words from the passage that mean the same as the following : (anytwo)

#### [1 x 2 = 2 marks][CBSE 2018]

- (a) endurance (para 2)
- (b) obstruction (para 4)
- (c) motivation (para 5)
- **3.** Read the passage carefully:

## [8 marks][CBSE 2017]

I was born in the small but beautiful mountain village of Nakuri near Uttarkashi in Garhwal, with the gurgling, playful Bhagirathi river owing nearby. My parents were a Hard-working and extremely self-contained couple. Even though our family was poor, barely managing the essentials my father taught us how to live and maintain dignity and self-respect - the most treasured family value till today. At the same time my parents also practised the creed, "Kindness is the essence of all religion." They were large-hearted, inviting village folk passing by to have tea at our home, and gave grain to the sadhus and pandits who came to the house. This characteristic has been ingrained in me so deeply that I am able to reach out to others and make a difference in their lives - whether it is in my home, in society or at the workplace. I was the third child in the family – girl, boy, girl, girl and boy in that order – and quite a rebel. I developed a tendency to ask questions and was not satisfied with the customary way of life for a girl-child. When I found my elder brother, Bachchan, encouraging our youngest brother, Raju, to take up mountaineering, I thought, why not me? I found that my brothers were always getting preferential treatment and all opportunities and options were open to them. This made me even more determined to not only do what the boys were doing, but to do it better. The general thinking of mountain people was that mountaineering as a sport was not for them. They considered themselves to be born mountaineers as they had to go up and down mountain slopes for their daily livelihood and even for routine work. On the other hand, as a student, I would look curiously at foreign backpackers passing by my village and wonder where they were going. I would even invite them to my house and talk to them to learn more about their travels. The full significance of this came to me later when I started working. The foreigners took the trouble to come all the way to the Himalayas in order to educate themselves on social, cultural and scientific aspects of mountaineering, as well as to seek peace in nature's gigantic scheme of things.

Answer the following questions :

- (a) What does the author tell us about the financial condition of her parents?
- (b) What is the most treasured value of the author's family?
- (c) Give an example to show that the author's parents were very hospitable.
- (d) What kind of girl was the author?
- (e) How do you know that the author's parents discriminated between sons and daughters?
- (f) Why do the mountain people consider themselves to be born mountaineers?
- (g) Why would the author invite foreign mountaineers to her house?
- (h) Why were foreigners drawn to the Himalayas?
- 4. Read the passage carefully:

#### [12 marks][CBSE 2017]

1. One would imagine that at the very sight of the panther, deer, antelopes, and its other preys would just run for their lives. Nothing of the sort. They all stand their ground and make such a loud noise that the panther is left with no other choice except to leave quietly. I have seen a tiny chital baby standing in the middle of an opening in the forest, stamping its feet on the ground and shooing away a tiger. With the white of its erect tail showing, it kept up its shrill call until the tiger made itself scarce. No tiger in its senses would attempt to catch such an impertinent brat, just as you would not dream of catching an offending crow cawing away in your verandah.

- 2. While the panther sticks to cover and hugs the ege of the forest, the game animals, on the other hand, like to assemble right out in open vast grazing grounds. Open spaces which the panther carefully avoids, are what the game animals deliberately seek.
- 3. It is difficult to describe the pandemonium kicked up by various animals when they spot or suspect a panther around. The chital strikes a shrill note, the kakar emits a deafening bark and the sambar rings a bell. The peacock on its perch, the jungle fowl on the ground, and the monkey on treetops, all join in the chorus of condemnation of the panther. They curse the panther in their own inimitable language. The resulting confusion of sounds is so irritating to the sharp ears of the panther that it is left with no other option except to go away.
- 4. The panther has thus to deal with its ever alert and watchful associates who show no mercy and expect none. It is a fight between finesse and flight, between clever attack and skilful defence.
- 5. Contrary to the common belief, the panther never springs upon its prey. It stalks as close to its victim as it can manage, and then makes the final dash by rushing at it at a lightning speed.
- **4.1** Answer the following questions:
  - (a) What strategy do animals like deer, antelopes, etc adopt to drive away the panther?
  - (b) How do the panther and the game animals (deer, antelopes, etc) react to open spaces?
  - (c) What effect does the loud noise made by birds and animals have on the panther?
  - (d) How does the panther kill its prey?

- **4.2** Find the meanings of the words given below with the help of the options that follow:
  - (a) shrill (Para 1)
    - (i) rude
    - (ii) high
    - (iii) offensive
    - (iv) terrible
  - (b) deliberately (Para 2)
    - (i) immediately
    - (ii) cleverly
    - (iii) intentionally
    - (iv) naughtily
  - (c) condemnation (Para 3)
    - (i) disapproval
    - (ii) dismissal
    - (iii) revenge
    - (iv) annoyance
  - (d) associates (Para 4)
    - (i) rivals
    - (ii) neighbours
    - (iii) superiors
    - (iv) partners
- 5. Read the passage given below and answer the questions / complete the sentences that Follow

# [8 marks][CBSE 2017]

The Chinese proverb - Without rice, even the cleverest woman cannot cook - is true for innumerable Indians too. Eaten simply boiled, rice is the world's most important basic type of food. It's also delicious as Pulao, Biryani, Idle, Appams, Kheer or puddings. The grain is available in a myriad of varieties the world over. It's not fattening, contrary to some urban myths; scientists and diet experts know that rice is good for you and can't make you heavier. It mainly comprises carbohydrates that do not add kilos, if consumed in moderation. "Rice is not fattening", says Richa Anand, chief dietitian at Dr.L.H. Hiranandani Hospital Mumbai. An average 100- gram serving of rice has only about 0.4 gram of fat. In fact this serving has no more than 100 calories. And, writes noted culinary expert Tarla Dalal, - Rice has approximately the same calories as whole wheat and hence is not more fattening. It's easy to digest. Rice Janji is, therefore, a home remedy for diarrhoea. In fact the Janji, with a few accompaniments, like coconut chutney and cooked beans, makes for a healthful meal that millions in Kerala enjoy. White or brown? Unpolished brown rice may not be as popular as white, but is a good source of complex carbohydrates providing starch and fiber. It takes relatively more time to digest allowing the body to consume the energy released over an extended period. Brown rice is also richer in B vitamins, vitamin E and minerals like manganese and selenium, which make it more nutritious than the white varieties. However, white rice, too, has calcium and the essential B vitamins niacin and thiamine. It's healthy since rice has no cholesterol or sodium; it is safe for those suffering from hypertension. Diabetics who prefer rice daily could choose brown rice after checking with their doctor.

Fill in the blanks:

- (a) According to the writer, rice \_\_\_\_\_\_ weight.
- (b) A 100 gm serving of rice has \_\_\_\_\_\_ calories.
- $(c) \quad Brown \ rice \ is \ good \ for \ people \ who \ suffer \ from$
- (d) The Chinese proverb holds true for Indians because \_\_\_\_\_.
- (e) Myths are \_\_\_\_\_.
- (f) \_\_\_\_\_is home remedy for diarrhoea.
- (g) Brown rice is a good source of \_\_\_\_\_\_ providing starch and fiber
- (h) The word from the passage which means, a medicine or treatment for a disease, is
- **6.** Read the passage given below and answer the questions/complete the statements that follow:

### [12 marks][CBSE 2017]

Monday morning found Tom Sawyer miserable. He wished he was sick; then he could stay home from school. Suddenly he had an idea. One of his upper front teeth was loose. This was lucky. He fell groaning with considerable spirit. But Sid slept on unconscious. Tom shook him. Sid brought himself up on his elbow, and began to stare at Tom. Sid said: "What is the matter, Tom? How long you been this way? Why didn't you wake me sooner?" Sid flew down-stairs

shouting: "Oh, Aunt Polly, Tomes dying!" Dying! Rubbish!" But she fled up-stairs, nevertheless. Her face grew white, and her lip trembled. When she reached the bedside she gasped out, "Tom, what's the matter?" "Oh, auntie, my tooth hurts." "Your tooth? What's the matter with it?" "One of them is loose, and it aches awful." "Open your mouth. Well - your tooth is loose, but you're not going to die. Mary, get me a silk thread, and a chunk of fire out of the kitchen." Tom said: "Oh, please don't pull it out. It doesn't hurt any more. I'll go to school." "So all this was because you thought you'd get to stay home from school and go fishing? Tom, I love you so, and you seem to try every way you can to break my old heart with your outrageousness." By this time the dental instruments were ready. The old lady made one end of the silk thread fast to Tomes tooth with a loop and tied the other to the bedpost. Then she seized the chunk of fire and suddenly thrust it almost into the boy's face. The tooth hung dangling by the bedpost. But all trials bring their compensations. As Tom wended to school after breakfast, he was the envy of every boy he met because the gap in his upper row of teeth enabled him to expectorate in a new and admirable way. He gathered quite a following of lads interested in the exhibition; and one that had cut his finger and had been a centre of fascination and homage up to this time, now found himself suddenly without an adherent, and shorn of his glory. His heart was heavy, and he said with a disdain which he did not feel that it wasn't anything to spit like Tom Sawyer; but another boy said, "Sour grapes!" and he wandered away a dismantled hero.

Answer the following :

- (a) Why did Tom wish he were sick?
- (b) Why did Sid rush downstairs?
- (c) Why did Aunt Polly thrust a "chunk of fire" into Tom's face?
- (d) What compensation did the removal of tooth bring to Tom?
- (e) What is meant by the word, "outrageousness"?
  - (i) shocking
  - (ii) amusing
  - (iii) tiring
  - (iv) courageous

- (f) What is meant by the word "seized"?
  - (i) cried
  - (ii) sought
  - (iii) picked up
  - (iv) found
- (g) Find the word opposite in meaning to "pull"?
  - (i) draw
  - (ii) push
  - (iii) run
  - (iv) knit
- (h) Find the phrase opposite in meaning to "wended to"?
  - (i) came from
  - (ii) walked from
  - (iii) cried at
  - (iv) ran back
- 7. Read the passage given below and answer the questions / complete the sentences that follow:

## [8 marks][CBSE 2016]

A chimpanzee is one of the great apes and the nearest in intelligence to man. Scientists have examined its mental capacities and sent it into space in anticipation of man. Chimpanzees need little description. Being apes and not monkeys, they have no tails. Their arms are longer than their legs and they normally run on all fours. They can also walk upright with toes turned outwards. When erect they stand 3-5 ft high. The hair is long and coarse, black except for a white patch near the rump. The face, ears hands and feet are bared and except for the black face, the flesh is coloured. Chimpanzees exhibit great concern for each other. When chimpanzees meet after having been apart they greet each other in a very human way by touching each other or even clasping hands. Chimpanzees have amazing social discipline. When a dominant male arrives, the rest of the chimpanzees hurry to pay respect to it. The dominant male is not allowed to wrest food from his inferiors. The members of a party also spend considerable amount of time grooming each other and themselves. Mothers go through the fur of their babies for any foreign particles, dirt, and ticks and they aid each other when they are injured. Chimpanzees are the best tools users apart from man. Sticks 2-3 ft long are picked off the ground or broken from branches and pushed into nests, then withdrawn and the honey or insects licked off. Stones are used to crack nuts or as missiles to drive humans and baboons away from its food. Chimpanzees are not only tool users but also toolmakers. They make their own rods by stripping the leaves off a twig or tear shreds off a grass stem. Baby chimpanzees learn all this by observing the older chimpanzees making and using them. So man is not the only toolmaker, merely better at it than his relatives.

- (a) Chimpanzees are as \_\_\_\_\_ as men.
- (b) Chimpanzees greet each other by \_\_\_\_\_ each other
- (c) Like man, chimpanzees are \_\_\_\_\_.
- (d) Chimpanzees \_\_\_\_\_ tails.
- (e) Baby chimpanzees learn all by \_\_\_\_\_.
- (f) Chimpanzees have amazing
- (g) The dominant male chimpanzees is not allowed\_\_\_\_\_.
- (h) The word "wrest" means \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Read the passage given below and answer the questions/complete the statements that follow:

# [12 marks][CBSE 2016]

The story of the Asian elephant once highly revered and domesticated for work and warfare is far from happy. Far from the estimated population of hundreds of thousands of elephants centuries ago, according to the World Wildlife Fund for Nature, it's estimated that between 25,000 and 32,000 Asian elephants are now left in the wild. Since 1986, the Asian elephant has been listed as endangered by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN). Today in Thailand, according to Boon Lott's Elephant Sanctuary (BLES), their numbers are between 3,500 to 5,000 and currently, the notion of extinction is no longer just a concern; it's the new reality". In 1989, the tradition of using elephants in industry ended, mainly due to irresponsible over logging. The collapse of the industry created huge problems for the mahouts who had to find a way to pay for the care and upkeep of their elephants. Elephants eat up to 200 kilograms a day and on hot days need about 200 liters of water. With the ban on logging, mahouts had to find

other ways to support their huge charges. This is why mahouts began begging in the streets and turned to illegal logging and to tourism via trekking, rides or entertainment. Along the Thai-Burma border illegal logging still occurs. It is a dangerous environment where landmines are still hidden, the risk of fines is always present and injury or death could be just around the corner. To get the most from the elephants, they are often given amphetamines to reduce their appetite and increase their work output. Not only does this take a horrific toll on the elephant, it cannot continue for long also and many elephants simply die of overwork and starvation. The tourism industry may be a viable alternative but it can be a tricky

one, because there is always a risk of exploitation when animals and commercialisation meet. The Elephant Asia Rescue and Survival Foundation says, "it believes responsible elephant tourism can help to save the elephants throughout Asia but only if the camps maintain the highest level of elephant care, food requirements, hygiene and environmental enrichment".

Answer the following:

- (a) Why did the industry stop using elephants?
- (b) What problems did it create for the mahauts?
- (c) Why is illegal logging dangerous along Thai-Burma border?
- (d) Why are some elephants given amphetamines?
- (e) What is meant by the word "revered"?
  - (i) loaded
  - (ii) Used
  - (iii) respected
  - (iv) Killed
- (f) What is meant by the word "notion?
  - (i) idea
  - (ii) game
  - (iii) uproar
  - (iv) writing
- (g) Find the word opposite in meaning to "downfall"?
  - (i) upkeep
  - (ii) collapse
  - (iii) control
  - (iv) outcome

- (h) Find the word opposite in meaning to "safe"?
  - (i) hidden
  - (ii) output
  - (iii) dangerous
  - (iv) overwork
- **9.** Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:

## [8 marks][CBSE 2016]

If you are addicted to coffee, and doctors warn you to quit the habit, don't worry and just keep relishing the beverage, because it's not that bad after all ! In fact, according to a new study, the steaming cup of Java can beat fruits and vegetables as the primary source of antioxidants. Some studies state that coffee is the number one source of antioxidants in American diet and both caffeinated and decaf versions appear to provide similar antioxidant levels. Antioxidants in general have been linked to a number of potential health benefits, including protection against heart diseases and cancer, but Sandra Vinson, a dietitian said that their benefits ultimately depend on how they are absorbed and utilized in the body. The research says that coffee outranks popular antioxidant sources like tea, milk, chocolate and cranberries. Of all the foods and beverages studies, dates actually have the most antioxidants based solely on serving size, but since dates are not consumed anywhere near the level of coffee, the drink comes as the top source of antioxidants, Vinson said. Besides keeping you alert and awake, coffee has been linked to an increasing number of potential health benefits, including protection against liver and colon cancer, type 2 diabetes, and Parkinson's disease, according to some recently published studies.

The researchers, however, advise that one should consume coffee in moderation, because it can make you jittery and cause stomach pains.

# Answer the following

- (a) Why do doctors advise us about the habit of drinking coffee?
- (b) What are the two versions of coffee that are drunk in America?
- (c) State any two benefits of antioxidants.

- (d) What does Vinson say about the consumption of antioxidants?
- (e) Name any two popular sources of antioxidants.
- (f) How does coffee outrank dates in the level of antioxidants?
- (g) Mention any two benefits of coffee.
- (h) What do researchers warn us about the excessive use of coffee?
- **10.** Read the following passage carefully:

# [8 marks ][CBSE 2016]

Gandhi ji As a Fund Raiser

- Gandhiji was an incurable and irresistible fund raiser. He found special relish in getting jewellery from women. Ranibala of Burdwan was ten years old. One day she was playing with Gandhiji. He explained to her that her bangles were too heavy for her delicate little wrists. She removed the bangles and gave them away to Gandhiji.
- 2. He used to talk jokingly to small girls and created distaste for ornaments and created a desire in them to part with the jewellery for the sake of the poor. He motivated them to donate their jewellery for social usage.
- 3. Kasturbai didn' t appreciate this habit of Gandhiji. Once she stated calmly, 'You don't wear jewels, it is easy for you to get around the boys. But what about our daughters-inlaw. They would surely want them.
- 4. Well! Gandhiji put in mildly, " our children are young and when they grow up they will not surely choose wives who are fond of wearing jewellery". Kasturbai was very upset with the answer.
- 5. Gandhiji was determined to keep the jewels to raise community fund. He was of the opinion that a public worker should accept no costly gifts. He believed that he should not own anything costly, whether given or earned. Kasturbai was a female with a desire to adorn. But Gandhiji moved towards renunciation and donated every penny earned in South Africa to the trustees for the service of South African Indians.

- **10.1** Answer the questions given below:
  - (a) How did Gandhiji create a distaste for jewellery in Ranibala?
  - (b) What was Kasturbai's apprehension about their daughters-in-law?
  - (c) What solution did Gandhiji suggest for the problem posed by Kasturbai?
  - (d) How did Gandhiji serve the community?
- **10.2** Find meanings of the words given below from the options that follow:
  - (e) incurable (Para 1)
    - (i) unreliable
    - (ii) untreatable
    - (iii) disagreeable
    - (iv) unbeatable
  - (f) motivated (Para 2)
    - (i) encouraged
    - (ii) emboldened
    - (iii) incited
    - (iv) softened
  - (g) upset (Para 4)
    - (i) puzzled
    - (ii) furious
    - (iii) confused
    - (iv) distressed
  - (h) renunciation (Para 5)
    - (i) giving up
    - (ii) disagreement
    - (iii) opposition
    - (iv) termination
- **11.** Read the passage below :

# [8 marks][CBSE 2015]

The most alarming of all man's assaults upon the environment is the contamination of air, earth, rivers, and sea with dangerous and even lethal materials. This pollution is for the most part irrecoverable; the chain of evil it initiates not only in the world that must support life but in living tissues is for the most part irreversible. In this new universal contamination of the environment, chemicals are the sinister and little-recognized partners of radiation in changing the very nature of the world the very

nature of its life. Strontium 90, released through nuclear explosions into the air, comes to earth in rain or drifts down as fallout, lodges in the soil, enters into the grass or corn, or wheat grown there, and in time takes up its abode in the bones of a human being, there to remain until his death. Similarly, chemicals sprayed on croplands or forests or gardens lie long in soil, entering into living organisms, passing from one to another in a chain of poisoning and death. Or they pass mysteriously by underground streams until they emerge and, through the alchemy of air and sunlight, combine into new forms that kill vegetation, sicken cattle, and work unknown harm on those who drink from once-pure wells. As Albert Schweitzer has said, 'Man can hardly even recognize the devils of his own creation'. It took hundreds of millions of years to produce the life that now inhabits the Eartha and eons of time in which that developing and evolving and diversifying life reached a state of adjustment and balance with its surroundings. The environment, rigorously shaping and directing the life it supported, contained elements that were hostile as well as supporting. Certain rocks gave out dangerous radiation; even within the light of the sun from which all life draws its energy, there were shortwave radiations with power to injure. Given time, not in years but millennia, life adjusts, and a balance has been reached. For time is the essential ingredient; but in the modern world there is no time. The rapidity of change and the speed with which new situations are created follow the impetuous and heedless pace of man rather than the deliberate pace of nature. Radiation is no longer merely the background radiation of rocks, the bombardment of cosmic rays, the ultraviolet of the sun that have existed before there was any life on Earth; radiation is now the unnatural creation of man's tampering with the atom. The chemicals to which life is asked to make its adjustment are no longer merely the calcium and silica and copper and all the rest of the minerals washed out of the rocks and carried in rivers to the sea: they are the synthetic creations of man's inventive mind, brewed in his laboratories, and having no counterparts in nature.

# RACHEL CARSON: Silent Spring

- 1. On the basis of your reading of the above passage complete the following statements:
  - (a) Man has shown his disrespect to environment by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (b) By mentioning 'chain of evil' the writer refers to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (c) The final abode of 'Strontium 90' is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (d) The rapid changes in the environment is the result of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (e) Modern time radiation is caused by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (f) Synthetic creations are the product of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. Find out the words from the passage which mean the same.
  - $(a) \ \ to \ cause \ damage$
  - (b) impulsive
- **12.** Read the following poem carefully.

# [12 marks] [CBSE 2015]

Don't Let Your Home Die All may cross,

So what if you are not there to lead,

And rough roads are slaking up your speed,

But you tried hard to succeed

So what if not at top

Believe me limit is not the sky

Don't let Your Hope Die

Rivals could hinder your way

Don't wail about your loss

When people crow about their gains,

Tell yourself that you are victorious

Exultant and blessed and you remain forever

Pass by agony, tears and fears,

Never say die after failures

As you remain calm and still,

Ocean of desires never to dry

Don't Let Your Hope Die.

Read the questions below and write the option you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet.

- 1. Even after failure we should be \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Angry

- (b) Aloof
- (c) Calm and still
- (d) Unaware
- 2. 'And rough roads are slaking up your speed', Here 'rough roads' means \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Hindrances or problems
  - $(b) \ Bad\ roads$
  - (c) Smooth path
  - (d) Happiness
- 3. 'When people crow about their gains' mean
  - (a) Few people like crow
  - (b) People feel happy when they see crow
  - (c) We should not be ambitious
  - (d) We should not be discouraged when people talk of their achievements.
- 4. The message of the poem is \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) We should not get disappointed and continue our efforts
  - (b) If we fail the world will laugh at us
  - (c) If we want to succeed in life, we must not be strong
  - $\begin{array}{ll} (d) & we \mbox{ must not be our best in anything we} \\ & do \end{array}$
- 5. The tone of the poem is \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Happy
  - (b) Sad
  - (c) Inspirational
  - (d) Educational

6. 'Don't let your Hope Die' in the above poem is \_\_\_\_\_

- 10 \_\_\_\_\_
- (a) simile
- (b) Metaphor
- (c) Refrain
- $(d) \ Repetition$
- 7. 'Hinder' in line 8 means
  - (a) To hamper
  - (b) To push
  - (c) To overtake
  - (d) To destroy

**13.** Read the passage given below:

#### [8 marks][CBSE 2015]

Kausani is situated at a height of 6,075 feet in the Central Himalayas. It is an unusually attractive little town. It covers just about 5.2 sq. kms. It lies to the north of Almora in Uttarakhand's picturesque Kumaon region. Kausani provides the 300-km wide breathtaking view of the Himalayas. It is the most striking aspect of the place. Snow-capped peaks are spread in a stately row. They stare at you in silvery white majesty. The most famous peak on view is Nanda Devi, the second highest mountain in India. It is situated at a height of 25.645 feet and 36 miles away as the crow files. The other famous peaks on view are Choukhamba (23,420 feet) and Trishul (23,360 feet). Then there are also Nilkanth, Nandaghunti, Nandaghat and Nandakot. On a clear day, the blue of the sky makes a splendid background to these peaks. At sunrise and at sunset, when the colour changes to a golden orange, the scene gets etched in your memory. When Gandhiji visited this place in 1929, its scenic beauty held him spellbound. He named it the 'Switzerland of India'. He prolonged his two-day stay to fourteen days, making time to write a book, 'Anashakti Yoga'. The place where he was staying was originally a guest-house of the tea estate. It was renamed 'Anashakti Ashram' after the book. Kausani is the birthplace of Sumitranandan Pant, India's poet laureate. Its natural surroundings inspired many of his poems. Its tea gardens mingle with dense pine forests and fruit orchards. The area is also host to many fairs and religious ceremonies. If Uttaranchal is the abode of gods, Kausani is God's own backyard. There is no traffic, no one is in a hurry. If serenity could be put on a canvas, the picture would resemble Kausani.

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, answer the following questions :

- (a) Where is Kausani situated?
- (b) What is the most striking aspect of Kausani?
- (c) Which is the most famous peak on view from Kausani ?
- (d) How did Kausani influence Sumitranandan Pant ?

- (e) When does the view of peaks become so memorable?
- (f) How can we say that Gandhiji was greatly charmed by the natural beauty of Kausani?
- (g) What makes Kausani a calm and quiet place?
- (h) Why, do you think, is Kausani known as 'God's own backyard'?
- **14.** Read the passage given below:

# [12 marks][CBSE 2015]

- 1. I rested for a moment at the door of Anand Bhawan, on Market Road, where coffee drinkers and tiffin-eaters sat still at their tables, uttering low moans on seeing me. I wanted to assure them, "Don't mind me, you hugging the cash box-you are a coward, afraid even to breathe. Go on, count the cash, if that is your pleasure. I just want to watch, that's all. If my tail trails down to the street, if I am blocking your threshold, it is because, I'm told, I'm eleven feet tip to tail. I can't help it. I'm not out to kill- I'm too full. I found a green pasture full of food on my way. I won't attack until I feel hungry again. Tigers attack only when they feel hungry, unlike human beings who slaughter one another without purpose or hunger."
- 2. To the great delight of children, schools were being hurriedly closed. Children of all ages and sizes were running helter-skelter, screaming joyously. "No school, no school. Tiger, tiger!" They were shouting and laughing and even enjoying being scared. They seemed to welcome me. I felt like joining them. So I bounded away from the restaurant door. I walked along with them, at which they cried, 'The tiger is coming to eat us; let us get back to school!"
- 3. I followed them through their school gate while they ran up and shut themselves in the school hall securely. I climbed up the steps of the school, saw an open door at the far end of a veranda, and walked in. It happened to be the headmaster's room. I noticed a very dignified man jumping on the table and heaving himself up into an

attic. I walked in and flung myself on the cool floor, having a special liking for cool stone floors.

4. As I drowsed, I was aware of cautious steps and hushed voices all around. I was in no mood to bother about anything. All I wanted was a little moment of sleep; the daylight was very bright.

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, answer the following questions:

- (a) How did the diners at Anand Bhawan react on seeing the tiger?
- (b) When do tigers attack? In this context, how are human beings different from tigers?
- (c) Why were children happy and even enjoying being scared?.
- (d) What did the headmaster do on seeing the tiger? What did the tiger like to do in the headmaster's office?
- (e) Identify the word which means the same as 'hugging'. (Para 1)
  - (i) counting
  - (ii) hiding
  - (iii) rubbing
  - (iv) holding tightly in the arms
- (f) Identify the word which means the same as 'delight'. (Para 2)
  - (i) pleasure
  - (ii) fear
  - (iii) sorrow
  - (iv) nervousness
- (g) Identify the word which means the same as 'dignified'. (Para 3)
  - (i) tall
  - (ii) honourable
  - (iii) terrified
  - (iv) tiredo
- (h) Identify the meaning of the word, 'bounded'. (Para 2)
  - (i) walked
  - (ii) jumped forward
  - $\left( iii\right)$  walked with heavy steps
  - (iv) ran lazily

**15.** Read the following passage and answer the questions given below:

## [10 marks][CBSE 2014]

Suzanne, in her anxiety to pilot her cousin to the desired haven of the fur department, was usually a few paces ahead of the others, coming back to them now and then if they lingered for a moment at some attractive counter, with the nervous solicitude of a parent rook encouraging its young one on their first flying expedition "It's Suzanne's birthday on Wednesday next," confided Eleanor to Bertram Kneyght at a moment when Suzanne had left them unusually far behind; "my birthday comes the day before, so we are both on the look-out for something to give each other" "Ah", said Bertram. "Now, perhaps you can advise me on that very point. I want to give Suzanne something, and I haven't the least idea what she wants. "She's rather a problem", said Eleanor. "She seems to have everything one can think of, lucky girl. A fan is always useful; she'll be going to a lot of dances at Davos this winter. Yes, I should think a fan would please her more than anything. After our birthdays are over we inspect each other's muster of presents, and I always feel dreadfully humble. She gets such nice things, and I never have anything worth showing. You see, none of my relations or any of the people who give me presents are at all well off, so I can't expect them to do anything more than just remember the day with some little trifle. Two years ago an uncle on my mother's side of the family, who had come into a small legacy, promised me a silver fox stole for my birthday. I can't tell you how excited I was about it, how I pictured myself showing it off to all my friends and enemies. Then just at that moment his wife died, and of course, poor man, he could not be expected to think of birthday presents at such a time. He has lived abroad ever since, and I never got my fur. Do you know, to this day I can scarcely look at a silver fox pelt in a shop window or round any one's neck without feeling ready to burst into tears. I suppose if I hadn't had the prospect of getting one I shouldn't feel that way. Look, there is the fan counter, on your left; you can easily slip away in the crowd. Get her as nice a one as you can see - she is such a dear, dear girl."

## Chapter 1 : Unseen Passages

- 1. Suzanne wanted to take her cousin to
- 2. Eleanor confided to Bertram Kneyght
- 3. Eleanor suggested Bertram to buy \_\_\_\_\_\_ for Suzzan's birthday as \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. Eleanor was promised \_\_\_\_\_ as her birthday present
- 5. Eleanor's uncle could not give her the desired gift as \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. Eleanor used to get some little trifles on her birthday because \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7. Find one word in the passage that means\_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Woman's wrap worn over the shoulders (para 4)
  - (b) to direct or lead (para 1)
- **16.** Read the poem given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the Correct options.

# [5 marks][CBSE 2014]

# <u>In London Town</u>

It was a bird of paradise,

- Over the roofs he flew.
- All the children in a trice

Clapped their hands and cried,

"How nice!

Look-his wings are blue!"

His body was of ruby red,

His eyes were burning gold,

All the grown-up people said,

"What a pity the creature is not dead,

For then it could be sold!"

One was braver than the rest,

He took a loaded gun;

Aiming at the emerald chest,

He shot the creature through the breast,

Down it fell in the sun. It was not heavy,

it was not fat, And folk began to stare,

"We cannot eat it, that is flat!

And such outlandish feathers as that

Why, who could ever wear?

They flung it into the river brown.

"A pity the creature died!"

- With a smile and with a frown,
- Thus they did in London town;

But all the children cried.

- (a) The bird was flying over/in the .....
  - (i) buildings
  - (ii) sky
  - (iii) mountain
  - (iv) sea
- (b) The grown-ups were interested in .....
  - (i) killing the bird
  - (ii) selling the bird
  - (iii) eating the bird
  - (iv) having the skin and feathers of the bird
- (c) The person shot the bird through the .....
  - (i) breast
  - (ii) head
  - (iii) feathers
  - (iv) green chest
- (d) The people did not like the feathers because they were .....
  - (i) of no use
  - (ii) too big
  - (iii) strange and not very pleasant
  - (iv) pleasant
- (e) "outlandish" in the above context means
  - (i) uncanny
  - (ii) familiar
  - (iii) strange
  - (iv) beautiful
- (f) The children cried because the bird was :
  - (i) beautiful
  - (ii) shot dead
  - (iii) ugly
  - (iv) flying
- (g) "One was braver than the rest", here "braver" refers to a person who...
  - $(i) \quad was \ present \ there$
  - (ii) had shot dead the bird
  - (iii) was braver than others
  - (iv) had

**17.** Read the passage given below:

# [10 marks][CBSE 2014]

# The Perfect Dog

In the summer of 1967, when I was 10 years old, my father caved into my persistent pleas and took me to get my own dog. Together we drove in the family station wagon far into the Michigan countryside to a farm run by a roughhewn women and her ancient mother. The farm produced just one commodity-dogs. Dogs of every imaginable size and shape and age and temperament. They had only two things in common: each was a mongrel of unknown and distinct ancestry, and each was free to a good home. I quickly decided the older dogs were somebody else's charity case. I immediately raced to the puppy cage. "You want to pick one that's not timid," my father coached. "Try rattling the cage and see which ones aren't afraid." I grabbed the chain-link gate and yanked on it with a loud clang. The dozen or so puppies reeled backward, collapsing on top of one another in a squiggling heap of fur. Just one remained. He was gold with a white blaze on his chest, and he charged at the gate, yapping fearlessly. He jumped up and excitedly licked my fingers through the fencing. It was love at first sight. I brought him home in a cardboard box and named him Shaun. He was one of those dogs that give dogs a good name. He effortlessly mastered every command I taught him and was naturally well behaved. I could drop a crust on the floor and he would not touch it until I gave the okay. Relatives would visit for the weekend and returned home determined to buy a dog of their own, so impressed were they with Shaun-or "Saint Shaun," as I came to call him. Born with the curse of an uncertain lineage, he was one of the tens of thousands of unwanted dogs in America. Yet by some stroke of almost providential good fortune, he became wanted. He came into my life and I into his-and in the process, he gave me the childhood every kid deserves. The love affair lasted fourteen years, and by the time he died I was no longer the little boy who had brought him along on that summer day. I was a man, out of college and working across the state in my first real job. Saint Shaun had stayed behind when I moved

on. It was where he belonged. My parents, by then retired, called to break the news to me. My mother would later tell me, "In fifty years of marriage, I've only seen your father cry twice. "The first time was when we lost Mary Ann"my sister, who was stillborn. "The second time was the day Shaun died." Saint Shaun of my childhood. He was the perfect dog. At least that's how I will always remember him. It was Shaun who set the standard by which I would judge all other dogs to come.

(Marley and Me by John Groan)

- **17.1** Complete the following statements:
  - (a) The dog farm was run by.....
  - (b) The author did not want an old dog because......
  - (c) He fell in love with the dog the moment the latter......
  - (d) Shaun became so obedient that he..... Until the author allowed him.
  - (e) After visiting them their relatives wanted......
  - (f) When Shaun died even......
- **17.2** Find words from the passage which mean the same as the following:
  - (a) urgent request (para 1)
  - (b) falling (para 3)
- 18. Read the following passage:

## [5 marks][CBSE 2014]

## **It's Beginning to Bite**

In these trying times, when buying ordinary food stuff can burn a hole in your pockets, comes the news that can actually help us save some hard cash when we go out to shop the next time. According to a Stanford University study, the first of its kind in the world, there is no evidence to suggest that there are more nutritional benefits from expensive organic food than those grown by conventional methods. The researchers add that there is no difference in protein and fat content between organic and conventional milk and the vitamin count is similar in both types. The only benefit is that organic foods are not contaminated with pesticides but then before you chew on the plate of organic okra with roti made from organic wheat, they are not 100%

pesticide free either. In India, organic food has been growing at 20-22% and the export market is valued at Rs. 1,000 crore. Obviously, the study is not good news for that sector and for people who are big on organic food. In India, eating organic food is more of a style statement than due to health worries because the stuff is expensive. But people who can, do indulge in not only organic vegetables but even organic eggs laid by 'happy hens', who are allowed to roam around freely whereas 'unhappy hens' are kept in coops. Then there are companies that have installed music channels in their cowsheds and the milk from those sheds are sold at a marked up price since it has more nutritional value because the animals are happy thanks to lilting 24\*7 music. We don't know yet any farmer using music to improve his crop quality, but then you never know : plants are known to respond to music. Why such pickiness about food? These days, the huge number of TV shows and articles that we see and read on food provide bread and butter for the specialist. But instead of decoding food, its sources and what has gone into growing it, isn't it much better to enjoy What's on the plate? (Adapted from The Hindustan Times)

- **18.1** Complete the statements given below by choosing the correct options from those that follow:
  - (a) According to a Stanford University study, organic food in relation to

Conventional food is\_\_\_\_\_

- (i) less nutritious
- (ii) more nutritious
- (iii) very conventional
- (iv) as nutritious
- (b) The study will not be welcomed by
  - (i) farmers of conventional food
  - (ii) makers of pesticides
  - (iii) all sectors
  - (iv) exporters of organic food
- (c) We can save some hard cash by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (i) buying organic food
  - (ii) not buying organic food
  - (iii) going to the shop
  - (iv) not buying food with pesticides

- (d) Music channels are installed in the cowshed because the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (i) cows then give more milk
  - (ii) milk is sold at a higher price
  - (iii) milk becomes more pure
  - (iv) workers becomes happy
- (e) In the second paragraph, the author's attitude to the people who eat food sourced from 'happy' animals is that he \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (i) is happy with them
  - (ii) is unhappy with them
  - (iii) is laughing at them
  - (iv) wants crops to be grown similarly
- (f) One benefit of organic food is that \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) it is fashionable to eat
  - (ii) only rich people can afford it
  - (iii) it is less contaminated with pesticides
  - (iv) even poor people can afford it
- (g) The word 'contaminated' means \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) adulterated
  - (ii) for adults
  - (iii) containing
  - (iv) not healthy
- **19.** Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the most appropriate options from those given.

## [5 marks][CBSE 2013]

Jailbirds sing they say. And Subhadra Khosla, the youngest freedom fighter to be imprisoned at 13, was no exception. The only difference was that singing taught her the power of nonviolence. Now, 80, Khosla recounted her days in jail. She was locked in jail with her mother for over a year. "One day, we decided to put one chair on top of another till we managed to take off the Union Jack and unfurl the national flag." The inmates of the jail found themselves facing a firing squad. "There were orders to shoot us. We didn't know what else to do. So we started singing," said Khosla. Their voice had its impact. "The guards were Indians too. They started crying and said they couldn't fire at us. That was our first win," a thrilled Khosla recalled. Khosla's father was a doctor and her brother, Krishna Kant later on became India's Vice-

- - (i) unfurled the national flag
  - (ii) burned the Union Jack
  - (iii) unfurled the Union Jack
  - (iv) put one chair over a table
- (b) The Khoslas expressed their protest
  - by ......
  - (i) crying
  - (ii) singing
  - (iii) shouting
  - (iv) running away
- (c) The British arrested the children to .....
  - $(i) \quad teach \ them \ a \ lesson$
  - (ii) listen to the songs
  - (iii) destroy their families
  - (iv) take them to Britain
- (d) The Khoslas showed the British the power
  - of ......
  - (i) singing
  - (ii) money
  - (iii) violence
  - (iv) non-violence
- (e) The word, 'impact' means ......
  - (i) disgust
  - (ii) effect
  - (iii) gain
  - (iv) affect
- **20.** Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the most appropriate options from those given.

#### [5 marks][CBSE 2013]

Some reptiles are expert mimics, but they do it for a serious reason - to save their lives. The harmless milk snake has the banded appearance of the poisonous coral snake. In areas where they live together, this mimicry happens. The

non-poisonous Mexican king snake looks like the coral snake, when young. A harmless snake may look like a poisonous snake. This is Batesian mimicry. So, enemies mistake the harmless reptile for the poisonous one, and leave it alone. Blind legless lizards that live under the ground trick the enemies by displaying their tail. The underside of their tails is usually red or yellow in colour, and looks like an open mouth. The enemy attacks the tail, mistaking it for the head. The tail can withstand injury better than the head, and the life of the lizard is saved. When the enemy attacks lizards, they break off their tail. The tail jumps about on the ground, confusing the enemy, and helps the lizard to make good its escape.

- (a) The milk snake and coral snake resemble in their ......
  - (i) drinking of milk
  - (ii) banded appearance
  - (iii) poison fangs
  - (iv) outlook
- (b) 'Batesian mimicry' helps the .....
  - (i) reptiles to do mimicry
  - (ii) harmless reptiles to escape
  - (iii) poisonous reptiles to escape
  - (iv) reptiles to sleep
- (c) the enemy of the blind legless lizards attacks its ..... mistaking it for .....
  - (i) tail, head
  - (ii) head, tail
  - (iii) tail, mouth
  - (iv) mouth, red
- (d) When the tail of a lizard breaks off, it ......
  - (i) saves its head from being cut
  - (ii) excites the lizard
  - (iii) makes the enemy happy
  - (iv) confuses its enemy
- (e) The red or yellow structure which looks like an open mouth is the ......
  - (i) tail
  - (ii) limb
  - (iii) scales
  - (iv) head

**21.** Read the following passage carefully.

# [10 marks][CBSE 2013]

"Mum!" I shouted. "Are you okay?" I saw her little tent shuddering in the gale and listened closely for her response. Her voice was almost casual: "Oh, yes, I'm fine." That's my mother. It was the first night of our cycling trip through the interior of Iceland - a region so remote and inhospitable that for centuries, according to legend, it was abandoned. The weather was decidedly hurricane-like, but Mum wasn't concerned. Months ago, I told her about my plan to pedal across Iceland. "It will be really difficult," I said. "The roads are unpaved and often washed out, and the wind is blowing constantly - sometimes so hard that it pushes you off the road." There was silence for a moment. Then she asked, "Can I come?" "Sure," I replied. "But like the rest of us, you have to train to do two 160 kilometres a day back-to-back," "Wow," she said, "I could never do that," I had more faith in my mother's physical abilities than she did. I'd seen her raise six children and put in long hours doing physical labour on our small farm. "Sure you can," I told her, "Start tomorrow." What really concerned me was what I perceived to be her frustrating humility: I thought her too self – deprecating about her intellect just because she had not completed college. I felt she underestimated her attractiveness just because she was not the type to wear make-up or fancy clothes. As I had grown into adulthood, the life I'd chosen seemed light-years away from Mum's quiet existence, still caring for her children and her children's children. Sometimes, on a visit home, I'd describe some recent trip I'd taken, and her blue eyes would shine with interest. So I couldn't help thinking this trek might revitalize Mum, who had started to slow down in her 50s. It might spice up what I saw as her humdrum life. And it might be a boost to her tentative and retiring persona. Mum trained furiously, months in advance. As the trip roster was pared down to Mum, my good friend Allen and me, she stood as the most dedicated. Soon she was riding 80-100 kilometres per day, and was as strong a rider as Allen or I.

- **21.1** Based on your reading of the passage, complete the following sentences.
  - (a) The narrator describes the roads across Iceland as .....
  - (b) The narrator had faith in his mother's physical abilities as .....
  - (c) The training to take the adventure trip on cycle included .....
  - (d) In his adulthood the narrator realized that his life was.....
  - (e) Descriptions of his trips always.....
  - (f) The narrator was sure that the trip would
  - (g) The narrator and his friend were sure about Mum's preparation when .....
- **21.2** Find words from the passage that mean the same as the following.
  - (a) noticed/became aware of
  - (b) to give new life
  - (c) hesitance/not certain
- 22. Read the following passage carefully.

# [5 marks][CBSE 2013]

From the danger of losing one leg due to a knee injury to winning an Olympic bronze medal Yogeshwar Dutt has come a long way. The freestyle wrestler's story is one of passion for the sport and his perseverance and solid determination in realising his dream. Thanks to him, Bhainswal Kalan, a village, some 20 kilometers away from Sonepat in Haryana, has become very popular now. Yogeshwar has qualities of a champion and virtues like humility, respect for others and extending a helping hand to the needy, which make him even more endearing. His dream of winning an Olympic medal was not fulfilled in Beijing in 2008. Going through the injuries was difficult period for him. The Mittal Champions Trust helped him when he had the knee injury after the Beijing

Olympics. He had problem in seeing due to injury. His intense desire to win a medal worked as a healing agent to all his injuries. He trained hard and God listened to his prayers. After 2008, his sole target was the 2012 Olympics. He wanted to participate in more and more competitions, but he was pulled down by injuries in 2009 and that robbed him of nearly one year. After that, he could not reduce his weight too often to take part in various events. All the time the Olympics was there in his mind. Even when he was injured he thought of winning an Olympic medal. His back injury was a problem but he got over it. His friends and family backed him a lot. His brother and friends shared his responsibilities and allowed him to focus on wrestling with a free mind.

Based on your reading of the passage, choose the right answer from the given options to complete the following sentences.

- (a) Aquality necessary for a champion is .....
  - (i) Perseverance
  - (ii) Determination
  - (iii) Passion
  - (iv) Each one of the above
- (b) Yogeshwar Dutt lost almost a year in 2009 because of .....
  - (i) Injuries
  - (ii) Worship
  - (iii) Loss of weight
  - (iv) The villagers
- (c) The problem that did not trouble Yogeshwar was .....injury.
  - (i) Eye
  - (ii) knee
  - (iii) back
  - (iv) Head
- (d) Even during his long and lonely stays abroad ...... kept him motivated.
  - (i) his parents
  - (ii) the thought of the Olympic medal
  - (iii) his injuries
  - (iv) the thought of his responsibilities
- (e) Yogeshwar Dutt was able to give his best as .....
  - (i) he did not have to think of his responsibilities
  - (ii) he participated in the Olympic games

(iii) he was sure to get a medal

- (iv) he had an intense desire to win a medal
- **23.** Read the poem given below and answer the questions that follow.

#### [5 marks][CBSE 2012]

Here comes the elephant Swaying along With his cargo of children All singing a song: To the tinkle of laughter He goes on his way And his cargo of children Have crowned him with may. His legs are in leather And padded his toes: He can root up an oak With a whisk of his nose; With a wave of his trunk And a turn of his chin He can pull down a house, Or pick up a pin. Beneath his grey forehead A little eye peers: Of what is he thinking Between those wide ears? What does he feel? If he wished to tease, He could twirl his keeper Over the trees: If he were not kind, He could play cup and ball With Robert and Helen And Uncle Paul: But that grey forehead, Those crinkled ears Have learned to be kind In a hundred years: And so with the children He goes on his way

To the tinkle of laughter and crowded with may.

1.20

- (a) Where are the children?
- (b) How can the elephant tease its keeper?
- (c) Which characteristic trait of the elephant enables him to be with the children?
- (d) What does the poet say about the elephant's strength?
- (e) How does the poet describe the elephant's legs?
- **24.** Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.

# [5 marks][CBSE 2012]

Neem is very commonly seen in India. The entire tree, i.e. the bark, leaves and flowers have a lot of medicinal value as it helps in curing various diseases. The leaves and the bark of this tree are very effective in controlling infections, deworming and in disinfecting and healing wounds. The fresh leaves can be used by extracting the juice or a paste of the leaves can be taken along with a small piece of jaggery. In case of wounds, a few leaves can be boiled in water and then this water, when at tolerable temperature, can be used to wash the wounds. Two drops of neem oil can be used for applying on the wound. Neem also helps in relieving itch in case of allergic rashes. Neem water can be used in case of allergic reactions. The paste of neem seeds can be applied on the scalp and washed off after 10 minutes of application. It also helps in eliminating dandruff, boils on the scalp and also prevents hair fall. Neem is very useful in jaundice. The juice can be given along with honey. Neem is very useful in case of fever. Fresh leaves can be taken with tulsi leaves or with honey. Neem water can be used to soak the feet in case of cracks on dry feet. Neem leaf powder is used for preserving grains and pulses. Neem is of special importance on New Year's Day as a symbol of good health and longevity.

- (a) What is the medicinal value of neem?
- (b) What is the paste of neem seeds used for?
- (c) How does neem help grains and pulses?
- (d) What is neem a symbol of?
- (e) Which word in the passage is the adjectival form of 'tolerate'?

#### 

- (a) Globalization is a process which allows one to do business and provide services across the world and not only locally. [1]
  - (b) Following are the two advantages of globalization: [1]
    - (i) provides huge profits
    - (ii) Opportunity to worldwide market
  - (c) In the 1990's, rich countries pressurised the poor & developing countries to open their markets so that these rich countries can sell their products in these countries and expand their business to make profits. [1]
  - (d) Entrance of multinational brands in Indian markets had two effects. On the positive side, consumers got access to better products at cheaper rate on the other hand, big brands adversely affected small and medium industries. [1]
  - (e) The price of good quality products have gone down due to the cutthroat competition. [1]
  - (f) Foreign products have adversely affected the Indian market by creating unemployment and closure of the small scale industries.[1]
  - (g) Education sector got boost due to globalization so have the students. A lot of study material is available online and also doors to various universities across the globe have opened up resulting in better education. [1]
  - (h) It has affected the Indian farmers since seeds & agricultural technologies are a costly affair. [1]
  - (i) As the cottage industry got expanded it resulted in more job opportunities for the youth. [1]
- 2.1 (a) People who are sincere, hardworking, loyal & are committed to their goals in life become successful. [2]
  - (b) Planning, vision, stamina and determination are the key to have success in life. [2]
  - (c) Great men always have vision, passion and determination without which no one could achieve success. Two examples are [2]
    - (i) Being determined e.g Mahatama Gandhi for freedom of India.
    - (ii) Being focused e.g. Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam for being focused on his goals.

- (d) Hard work is the key element of being successful. [2]
- (e) Failures are the pillars of success" clearly tells us that each failure gives us a new lesson in order to move forward towards success. Failures ensure that we learn from our mistakes and use the experience gained as stepping stones of success in life [2]
- **2.2** (a) Persistence, patience, and perseverance [1]
  - (b) Passion and sincerity [1]
  - (c) 5% [1]
- **2.3** (a) Stamina [1]
  - (b) Obstacles [1]
  - (c) Inspiration [1]
- 3. (a) The author tells us that their family was poor and were barely managing the essentials. [1]
  - (b) The most treasured value of the author's family are dignity and self-respect. [1]
  - (c) The author's parents were very hospitable as they would invite the village folks passing by to have tea, and also gave grains to the sadhus and pandits who came to their house.
  - (d) The author was quite a rebel. She developed a tendency to ask questions and was not satisfied with the customary way of life for a girl-child. [1]
  - (e) The author's parents discriminated between sons and daughters as the brothers would always get preferential treatment and all the opportunities and options were open to them [1]
  - (f) The mountain people consider themselves to be born mountaineers as they had to go up and down mountain slopes for their daily livelihood and even for routine work. [1]
  - (g) The author would invite foreign mountaineers to her house to talk to them and to learn more about their travels. [1]
  - (h) The foreigners were drawn to the Himalayas as they wanted to educate themselves on social, cultural and scientific aspects of mountaineering, as well as seek peace in nature's gigantic scheme of things. [1]

- 4.1 (a) The animals like deer, antelopes, etc. stand their ground and make such loud noise that the panther is left with no other choice except to leave quietly. [2]
  - (b) The panther carefully avoids open spaces whereas the game animals deliberately seek for it. They like to assemble right out in open vast grazing grounds. [2]
  - (c) The loud noise made by animals and birds results in confusion of sounds irritating the sharp ears of the panther and it is left with no other option except to go away.
  - (d) The panther never springs on its prey but stalks as close to its victim as it can manage, and then makes the final dash by running at it at a lightning speed. [2]
- **4.2** (a) (ii) high [1] (b) (iii) intentionally [1] (c) (i) disapproval [1] (d) (iv) partners [1] 5. (a) cannot make you put on [1] (b) no more than 100 [1] (c) diabetes [1] (d) it is one of the important grains consumed in India. [1] (e) beliefs that have no concrete evidence [1] (f) Rice Janji [1] (g) complex carbohydrates [1] (h) remedy [1] **6.** (a) He did not want to go to school [2](b) wanted to inform Aunt Polly, that Tom was not well. [2](c) To take out his loose tooth [2] (d) became the centre of attraction at school as he had a loose tooth [2](e) (i) shocking [1] (f) (iii) picked up [1] (g) (ii) push [1] (h) (i) came from [1] 7. (a) intelligent [1] (b) touching [1] (c) both tool users and toolmakers [1] (d) have no [1]

	(e)	observing the older chimpanzees	[1]
	( <b>f</b> )	social discipline	[1]
	(g)	to take food from inferiors	[1]
	(h)	take away violently	[1]
8.	(a)	Due to irresponsible over logging	[2]
	(b)	They had to find a way to pay for the o	care
		and upkeep of their elephants	[2]
	(c)	Land mines are still hidden, risk of fir	nes,
		injury or even death	[2]
	(d)	To reduce their appetite; to increase the	
	(-)	work output.	[2]
	(e)	· · · ·	[1]
	(f)	(i) idea	[1]
	-	(ii) collapse	[1]
•		(iii) dangerous	[1]
9.	(a)	So that our health should not get affect So that we should not get addicted to co	
		and spoil our health	[1]
	(b)	Caffeinated and - Decaf versions	[1]
	(c)	Protect against heart disease and cancer	
		Their benefits depend on how they	
		absorbed and utilized in the body.	[1]
	(e)	Dates / Coffee / Tea / Milk / Chocola	.te /
		Cranberries. (Any two)	[1]
	( <b>f</b> )	Dates actually have more antioxidants t	
		coffee. But coffee is consumed more t dates. So it outranks dates.	
	( <i>a</i> )		[1] [1/2]
	(g)	-	
		(b) Protects against liver and colon cancer, t 2 diabetes and Parkinson's disease.	[1/2]
	(h)	Consume coffee in moderation since if ta	ken
		in excess it can make you jittery and ca	
		stomach pains	[1]
10.1	(a)	By telling her that her bangles were heavy for her delicate little wrists	too [1]
	(b)	Her apprehension ws that daughters-in-	law
		would like to have ornaments.	[1]
	(c)	He suggested that when their sons grow	-
		they would prefer wives who were not f	
	(1)	of jewellery	[1]
	(d)	He motivated the rich to donate the jewellery for social usage or for the poor	

10.2	(e)	(iv) unbeatable (Contextual meaning)	[1]	
	(f)	(i) Encouraged	[1]	
	(g)	(iv) Distressed	[1]	
	(h)	(i) Giving up	[1]	
11.	1.	(a) Contaminating the air, earth, rivers a	nd	
		seas	[1]	
	(b)	Irrecoverable damage by pollution	[1]	
	(c)	Bones of the human body	[1]	
	(d)	The impetuous and heedless pace of man $[1]$		
	(e)	Man tampering with the atom	[1]	
	(f)	Man's inventive mind	[1]	
	2.	(a) Tampering	[1]	
		(b) Impetuous	[1]	
12.	1.	(a) calm and still	[2]	
	2.	(a) hindrances or problems	[2]	
	3.	$\left( d\right)$ we should not be discouraged when peop	ple	
		talk of their achievements	[2]	
	4.	(a) we should not get disappointed a		
			[2]	
	5.		[2]	
	6.	I I	[1]	
	7.	(a) to hamper	[1]	
13.	(a)	Kausani is located at a height of 6,075 fe		
		in the central Himalayas. It lies to the north		
		of Almora in Uttarakhand's picturesq Kumaon region.	[1]	
	(b)	The most striking aspect of Kausani is th		
	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	it provides a 300 km wide breathtaking view		
		of Himalayas	[1]	
	(c)	Nanda Devi is the most famous peak on view		
		from Kausani.	[1]	
	(d)	The natural surroundings of Kausa		
		inspired many of Sumitranandan Pant's		
	(a)	poems. [1]		
	(e)	<ul> <li>e) The view of peaks becomes memorable when the blue sky makes a splendid background</li> </ul>		
		and at the time of sunrise and sunset wh		
			[1]	

(f) When Gandhiji visited Kausani in 1929, its scenic beauty held him spellbound. He named it the 'Switzerland of India'. He prolonged his stay to write a book,

		remained rindshaker loga. This c	110 110
		that Gandhiji was greatly charmed b	•
		natural beauty of Kausani.	[1]
	(g)	The place is calm and quiet because th no traffic and no one is in a hurry.	nere is [1]
	(h)	The beauty and serenity of the place r Kausani 'God's own backyard'.	nakes [1]
14.	(a)	The diners uttered low moans on seein tiger.	ng the [2]
	(b)	Tigers attack only when they are hu In this context, human beings are different from tigers as they slaughter other without purpose or hunger.	e very
	(c)	Children took great delight and scre joyously, even when they were s because the schools were being hur	cared riedly
		closed.	[2]
	(d)	The headmaster jumped on the tabl heaved himself up into the attic. The walked in and flung on the cool floor had a special liking for cool stone floo	e tiger as he
	(e)	(iv) holding tightly in the arms	[1]
	(f)	(i) pleasure	[1]
	(g)	(ii) honourable	[1]
	(h)	(ii) jumped forward	[1]
15.	(1)	the fur department	[1.5]
	(2)	that Suzanne's birthday was on Wednesday and her's a day before.	next [1.5]
	(3)	a fan, it would please her	[1.5]
	(4)	a silver fox stole	[1.5]
	(5)	his wife died at that time	[1.5]
	(6)	none of her relatives or friends were well of	ff [1.5]
	(7)	(a) stole	[1/2]
		(b) pilot	[1/2]
16.	(a)	(ii) buildings	[1]
	(b)	(ii) selling the bird	[1]
	(c)	(i) breast	[1]
	(d)	(iii) strange and not very pleasant	[1]
	(e)	(iii strange	[1]
	(f)	(ii) shot dead	[1]
	(g)	who had shot dead the bird	[1]

'Anashakti Yoga'. The place was later renamed 'Anashakti Yoga'. This shows

17.1 (a) a rough-hewn woman and her ancient mother [1.5]
(b) older dogs were somebody else's charity case [1.5]

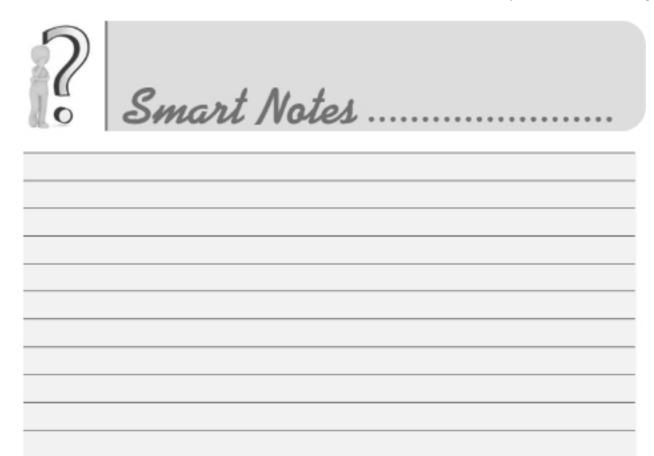
	(c)	jumped up and excitedly licked the au	uthor's
		fingers through the fencing	[1.5]
	(d)	would not touch the crust dropped of floor	on the [1.5]
	(e)	to buy a dog of their own	[1.5]
	( <b>f</b> )	the author's father cried	[1.5]
17.2	(a)	pleas	[1]
	(b)	collapsing	[1]
18.1	(a)	(iv) as nutritious	[1]
	(b)	(iv) exporters of organic food	[1]
	(c)	(ii) not buying organic food	[1]
	(d)	(ii) milk is sold at a higher price	[1]
	(e)	(iii) is laughing at them	[1]
	(f)	(iii) it is less contaminated with pestici	des [1]
	(g)	adulterated	[1]
19.	(a)	(i) unfurled the national flag	[1]
	(b)	(ii) singing	[1]
	(c)	(iii) destroy their families	[1]
	(d)	(iv) non-violence	[1]
	(e)	(ii) effect	[1]
20.	(a)	(ii) banded appearance	[1]
	(b)	(ii) harmless reptiles to escape	[1]
	(c)	(i) tail, head	[1]
	(d)	(iv) confuses its enemy	[1]
	(e)	(i) tail	[1]
21.1	(a)	unpaved and washed out	[1]
	(b)	he had seen her raise her six childre	n and
		put in long hours doing physical labo	
		their small farm	[1]
		a back-to-back two 160 kilometres ridi day	[1]
	(d)	light-years away from his mother's	
		existence, who still cared for her ch and grandchildren	ildren [1]
	(e)	interested his mother and lighten u blue eyes	ıp her [1]
	(f)	revitalize his mother and spice u humdrum life	p her [1]
	(g)	she started training furiously and cou 80-100 kilometres per day	ld ride [1]
21.2	(a)	perceived	[1]
		revitalize	[1]
		self-deprecating	[1]
			[+]

- **22.** (a) (iv) each one of the above [1]
  - (b) (i) injuries [1]
  - (c) (iv) head [1]
  - (d) (ii) the thought of the Olympic medal [1]
  - (e) (iv) he had an intense desire to win a medal [1]
- 23. (a) The first eight lines of the poem describe the 'cargo of children' enjoying themselves and crowning the elephant with may. Therefore, it means that the children are riding the elephant. [1]
  - (b) The elephant can tease its keeper by twirling him over the trees. [1]
  - (c) The elephant has learnt to be kind over the years, and this kindness enables him to be with the children. [1]
  - (d) The poet praises the strengths of the elephant. He lists the various things which the elephant can do like pulling an oak tree just by sweeping its nose, destroying a house or even picking up a pin. [1]

- (e) The poet says that the elephant legs seem like they are made of leather and he has padded toes. [1]
- 24. (a) The bark and leaves of a neem tree can be used in controlling infections, sterilising or deworming and in disinfecting and healing wounds. Neem extracts can also be used to eliminate itching allergic rashes.

[1]

- (b) The paste of neem seeds is useful in removing dandruff boils and in the prevention of hair loss. [1]
- (c) Neem leaves are great preservatives. They can be used to preserve grains and pulses. [1]
- (d) The neem is given a special importance on New Year's Day and regarded as a symbol of good health and longevity. [1]
- (e) The word 'tolerable' used in the passage is the adjectival form of 'tolerate'. [1]





# Writing & Grammar

# CHAPTER

# **Letter Writing**

# Summary

# Introduction:

A letter should be written keeping in mind to whom it is written. A letter should contain useful information. It should not suggest discourtesy and indifference to the person addressed.

Classification of Letters:

Letters may be divided into following classes:

- (i) Business or Official Letters: It is written for registering complaints, for making enquiries, asking for and giving information, placing orders and sending replies.
- (ii) Letter to the Editor: It is written for giving suggestions or opinions on the issues which are related to public interest.
- (iii) Application for a job: It is written while forwarding the resume for a job opportunity.

# Salutations and Subscriptions:

Family and friends	Dear	Yours affectionately/lovingly Or
		Your loving friend/son etc
Strangers	Dear Sir/Madam	Yours truly
Business Persons/officials	Sir	Yours truly/sincerely
Principal/Teachers	Respected Sir/Madam	Yours obediently Or
		Yours faithfully
Editors	Sir	Yours truly/sincerely

# **Useful Expressions**

Enquiry-	I am writing to enquire about	
	Please let us know	
	We will be glad if you	
Complaint-	It is a matter of great regret that	
	This is to bring to your notice that	
	This is to complain	
Request-	I would be grateful if	
	Kindly oblige me by	
For job application-	With reference to your advertisement dated X/X/XXXX, I offer myself as a candidate	
	Through some reliable sources, I have come to know that	

# **Conclusion:**

- Looking forward to your reply
- Thanking you in anticipation for a positive reply.
- With warm regards

# Format of a Formal Letter:

Sender's Address	
Date	
Receiver's Address	
Subject: <u>Underline the subject</u>	
Dear Sir,	
	Body
Yours Sincerely	
Signature	
(NAME)	

# Format for Application for a Job:

# Resume

(To be attached with job application RESUME/BIO DATA/CV)  $% \left( \mathcal{A}^{\prime}_{A}\right) =\left( \mathcal{A}^{\prime}_{A}\right) \left( \mathcal$ 

Name	-	
Father's Name	-	
Date of Birth	-	
<b>Educational Qualification</b>	-	
Experience	-	
Marital Status	-	
<b>Corresponding Address</b>	-	
Phone No.	-	
E-mail ID	-	
Language Known	-	
Hobbies	-	

1.30

# PREVIOUS YEARS'

# **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. Two main parks in your locality have suffered from neglect on the part of local authorities. They have virtually been taken over by undesirable elements. As a result the residents have stopped going to the parks.

Write a letter in 100-120 words to the editor of a local newspaper expressing your concern about the problems the neglect has created and suggest measures to reclaim the parks for children. You are Gautam/Gauri 2, Gobind Enclave, Meerut.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2018] OR

You intend to join coaching classes at International Coaching Center situated in Raipur. The institute specializes in teaching science to classes XI – XII. Write a letter of enquiry in 100-120 words addressed to the Administrator incharge of the institute seeking clarification about the timings, duration, staff, transport and other necessary details for joining the institute. You are Rajesh/Rajni 2, Library Road Jabalpur.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2018]

2. Many students from different parts of the country come to Delhi to study. Finding affordable accommodation is the main problem faced by them. Landlords charge exorbitant rents and in some cases refuse to rent rooms to them because of their different food habits and culture. The hostel facility provided by educational institutions is too inadequate to met the demand. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the editor of a local daily drawing attention of the authorities and requesting them to take appropriate action. You are Raman/Raveena, 12, Station Road, Delhi.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2017]

**3.** There is a busy road in front of your school. A large number of students have to cross the road while going back home. They run a great risk. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the Editor, Navjiwan Times, Agra drawing attention of

the concerned authorities to the problem. Make a request to mark a zebra crossing and to put traffic lights in front of your school. Your are Amit/Anita, Class X, New Age Public School,Ram Nagar, Agra.

# [8 marks] [CBSE 2017]

4. Nowadays, we see the rise in prices of edible things like pulses, onions, oils and some other products. The layman is facing hardship on account of it. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the editor of a reputed daily requesting him to highlight the difficulties faced by common man due to rise in prices. Sign yourself as Pranjal / Praneeta living at 124, Vivek Vihar, Delhi.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2016]

5. Your locality has witnessed a number of cases of theft in recent weeks. The local law and order authorities were approached but you find no change in the situation. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the editor of a local newspaper drawing attention of the higher authorities to the problem. You are Ram/Rama 4, Gobind Road, Meerut.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2016]

6. The tourism industry can bring valuable income to the country. Using your ideas along with ideas from the MCB unit, Travel and Tourism, write a letter to the editor of a popular daily on how the government and the public can boost the development of this industry. Write the letter in 100-120 words. You are Rama/Ram, 4 Rani Road, Ranchi.

# [8 marks][CBSE-2015]

7. Recently a serious quarrel took place in a colony in Delhi due to the use of loudspeakers at a public place and caused disharmony among the people. Write a letter in 100–120 words to the Editor of The Hindustan Times expressing your concern over the unpleasant cident, highlighting the fact that the loudspeakers cause noise pollution and discord, suggesting that the unauthorised use of loudspeakers at public places should be banned. You are Anjana/Arjun, F-112 Kailash Colony, Delhi.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2015]

8. You happened to witness a film being shot in your locality. Write a letter in 120-150 words to a friend describing your experience. You are Rani/Raman, 15, Vinay Nagar, Ooty.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2013]

**9.** In the tension ridden world of today it is very important that we live a healthy life with nutritious food and proper exercise. Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper in about 120 words on how a healthy mind in a healthy body can bring about peace and happiness in life. You are Ram/Rama, 15 Pant Nagar, Agra.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2013]

10. With the onset of the rainy season, the condition of the road has become miserable. Write a letter to the editor of the newspaper in about 120 words on why this is becoming a yearly affair. Give suggestions on what can be done about this. You are Ram/Rama, 12 Pant Nagar, Agra.

# [8 marks][CBSE 2013]

# **Article**

- 11. Write an article in 100-150 words on 'Importance of Morning Walk.' You are Amit/Anita. Use the following clues:
  - makes you rise early
  - fresh air
  - blood rushes through your body
  - energy for the day
  - hungry for breakfast
  - good for studies
  - all day active

# [5 marks][CBSE 2017]

12. Accidents happen when people violate traffic rules. Careless drivers cause suffering to themselves and to others. Write an article in 100-120 words on "Safe Driving".

# [5 marks][CBSE 2017]

 Write an article in 100-120 words on Use of Technology in Education for your school magazine. You are Ram/Rama.

[5 marks][CBSE 2016]

14. "A man's manners are a mirror in which he shows his portrait." This quote highlights the importance of good manners in life. Write an article for your school magazine on "Good Manners.' You may use the following hints with your own ideas.

**Hints:** First step to success – need for good manners – make life easy with politeness – create goodwill – use words like thank you, please, sorry – important words – well mannered people liked by all.

# [5 marks][CBSE 2016]

15. Heavy rains in Jammu and Kashmir caused floods, landslides, house collapses and heavy loss of life and property. Write an article in 100-120 worlds on 'Floods-Cause and Prevention'. You are Anita/Aman.

# [5 marks][CBSE 2015]

- **16.** Write an article in about 120 words on 'River pollution.' You may use the clues given below:
  - \* rivers, biggest source of water
  - \* victims of pollution
  - \* industrial waste
  - \* city waste drained into them
  - \* religious ceremonies-idol immersion
  - \* garlands and flowers
  - \* ashes after cremation poured into rivers

# [5 marks][CBSE 2014]

17. Your school celebrated 'Teacher's Day' on September 5th. Write a short paragraph describing how you celebrated it giving all the relevant details in about 80 words.

# [CBSE 2012]

18. You are Ankit/Ankita. You visited the arctic region as a part of an expedition. The melting of ice-caps and the rising water level alarmed you and made you realise the intensity of global warming. On your return, you decided to write an article for a youth magazine on your concerns regarding the effect of global warming. Write the article in about 150 words.

# [CBSE 2012]

# **Notices**

19. You are Geet / Geeta, Head Boy / Head Girl, Vanskriti School, Shimla. Your school is going to organise a tour to Leh-Ladakh during the summer vacation. Write a notice in 50-60 words for the school notice board giving the details of the tour. Imagine all the details.

#### [CBSE 2014]

20. Your school is celebrating grandparents' day next week. Write a notice in 50-60 words to be put up on the school notice board informing students of the celebration and requesting them to be present with their grandparents. You are Samir/Suman, Head Boy/Head Girl ABC Sen. Sec. School, and Delhi.

[CBSE 2013]

# *P* Solutions

1. 2, Gobind Enclave Meerut

12th March, 2018

The Editor

**Meerut** Times

Meerut.

# Subject: Undesirable condition of two main parks

## Sir,

Through this letter I would like to draw the attention of concern authorities and the public at large to the two main parks of our society.

Even though our society is one of the most posh societies of the city, two main parks in my locality are suffering due to neglect on the part of local authorities. Anti social elements have taken over these parks and as result civilised, law abiding citizens of our society hardly visit these parks. They have to ask their children to not to go to parks to even play. The RWA has informed the authorities regarding the same but to no vain. I would suggest that the concerned department place couple of permanent security guards who maintain the atmosphere of parks. Some sort of stiff fine for undesirable peoples could be another deterrent. Also, There should be random police patrolling to ensure that nothing wrong happens in these parks.

Yours sincerely Gautam.

# OR

Library Road Jabalpur 12th March, 2018

The Administrator

International coaching centre

Raipur

# Subject: Enquiry about coaching classes

Sir,

I have heard about the success ratio of your coaching from various sources, most prominently from my school teacher. There is a buzz that the approach of your coaching toward achieving goal is quite methodical.

I am quite keen to join your coaching as well. However, I would need to make a sustainable plan regarding this and hence I need some information. It would be great if you could provide me details of following:

- (i) timings
- (ii) duration
- (iii) staff
- (iv) transport
- (v) fees
- (vi) and other basic facilities

I am quite hopeful that you will provide the information as soon as possible so that I can join science classes for upcoming board exams as early as possible.

Yours Sincerely, Rajesh. Raman
 Station Road, Delhi.
 Date: March 31, 2017.

То

The Editor,

Delhi Buzz,

# Delhi.

# Subject: Problems faced in finding accommodation

Sir,

I would like to attract the focus of the concernment authorities towards the several problems faced by many students to find a vacant room in Delhi. Though paying guest accomodation are always available in the city, the owners have their own rules & regulations and demands while allowing a stay in their PG and that too for an unreasonable amount. Problems multiply for those students who come from minority groups to find a place to live in. Unfortunately the hostel facilities provided by educational institutions suffer from mismanagement in the form of unreliable electricity and water supply, untidy conditions of wash rooms and so on. Through the esteemed column of your newspaper, I would like to bring the attention of the authorities to create some set standards and norms for the PG owners while providing accommodation and also to govern the educational institutions in improving the management of the hostels.

I thank you in anticipation.

Yours sincerely, Raman

3. Anita

New Agra Public School Ram Nagar, Agra Date: March 30, 2017

Editor

Navjiwan Times

Agra

# Subject: Request to mark a zebra crossing Sir,

Immediate attention is drawn to the traffic menace on the road in front of New Agra Public School, Ram Nagar. The road always remains congested and traffic jams are common. The major concern arises due to the heavy movement of vehicles on the road. There are no speed breakers or zebra crossings on the road, which makes it tough for the people, especially school students to cross the road. The road is accident prone. I am a student of class X, New Agra Public School, on behalf of the students and school authorities, request you to please make a provision of creating zebra crossing on the road so that crossing the road would not be a life threatening task for the children and other people.

I thank you in anticipation,

Yours sincerely, Anita

**4.** 124, Vivek Vihar, Delhi 15 March 2016

> The Editor The Hindustan Times Kasturba Gandhi Marg New Delhi

# Subject: Rise in prices of edible things

Sir,

Through the esteemed column of your daily newspaper, I would like to draw the attention of the concerned authorities towards a steep increase in the prices of essential commodities like pulses, onions, oils and some other products over the past few days. The first and foremost reason for this price rise is black marketing and hoarding by the traders at various levels. They stock the goods, curb the supply and create an artificial scarcity of goods, due to which the supply decreases as compared to its demand and the price rises. The people in the lower and middle-income groups are affected the most as they have limited income and are not able to spend so much on these commodities. At the same time, they cannot do without such essential commodities. I would be grateful to you if you help us in bringing this problem in front of the concerned authorities so that such a situation can be controlled soon. Kindly do the needful at the earliest.

Yours truly

Praneeta

**5.** Ram

4, Gobind Road, Meerut 15 March 2016

The Editor Meerut Jagran Meerut

#### Subject: Increased cases of theft

# Sir/Mam,

I would like to get the attention of the concerned authorities towards the serious problem of increased cases of theft in our locality. In the past few weeks our locality has witnessed 6 cases of theft in different houses. Fortunately, their was no loss of life in any case, but if his goes on then that is just a matter of time. Though numbers of complaints have been lodged in the local police station, yet there is no progress in any sense. Through the esteemed column of your newspaper, I would like to bring the attention of the authorities to take solid steps to catch the criminals and ensure the safety of citizens. Also, strict action should be taken against the local law and order authorities for their sluggishness.

I thank you in anticipation.

Yours Sincerely, Ram

6. 4 Rani Road, Ranchi 19 March 2015

The Editor

The Hindu Daily

## Ranchi

# Subject: The tourism industry needs a boost

# Sir,

Through the columns of your esteemed popular daily, I would like to bring to light the issue of the concern of boost in the tourism industry. We know that tourism is necessary for every country. It is a major source of income for both, the locals and the government. But in India, tourism has not been given its due. With only an average of 4 million tourists annually, India is way behind countries like Russia and Singapore. Increasing tourists will increase employment in tourism industry and eventually increase the quality of life of thousands. It is high time that tourism be given its long awaited due. We need to design schemes to keep our tourists safe and happy. The monuments and other tourist spots should be preserved. Extensive work should be done on the cleanliness and beautification of the country so as to make it attractive for the foreign tourists. The government needs to improve the hotels industry for the convenience of the tourists. Moreover, every citizen should put his/ her hospitable nature towards the tourists so that they leave our country pleased.

Yours sincerely,

Rama

 F-112 Kailash Colony, Delhi
 19 March, 2015

> The Editor, The Hindustan Times Delhi

# Subject: Unauthorized use of loud speakers

# Sir,

I am a resident of Kailash Colony where an unwanted incident happened last evening. Due to the unpleasant noise of a blaring loudspeaker, a resident of our colony got irritated and fought with the people using them. This caused a lot of unpleasant disharmony. But this is not the case of one colony; the increasing use of unauthorized loudspeakers is causing a lot of discomfort for everyone. Old people and infants find it hard to catch up with their much needed sleep. The cacophony of these loudspeakers has led many towards hearing loss. The noise pollution they cause, affects students as well, who are continuously troubled and are not able to concentrate on studies. Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to urge the authorities to look into the matter and ban the unauthorized use of loudspeakers, as it is unpleasant for everyone.

Yours sincerely, Arjun

# Vinay Nagar,Ooty. 29 October, 2010

## Dear Abc,

I hope you will be amazed after reading this letter. Though I wanted to personally come and share a unique experience with you, my exams have kept me busy. Thus, I am writing this letter to let you know about it. Last Tuesday, on my way back from school, I curiously noticed a crowd gathered near my house. Reaching ahead, I saw a man standing near a huge camera, wearing a hat and shouting for the clap to begin the shot. I was thrilled to find that a film was being shot there. I was fortunate enough to witness three of my favourite actors shoot for their forth coming film. Everyone enjoyed the film stars perform in front of them. Later, I even took the autographs of the actors. It was the best moment of my life. I will discuss the details of the same once my exams get over. Bye!

Your friend, Rani

9. 15, Pant Nagar Agra

The Editor The Morning Times Civil Street New Delhi-20 Date: 13th Mar 2011

# Subject: Perks of healthy mind in a healthy body

# Dear Sir,

Through this letter of mine, I want to draw the attention of the public towards the advantages of a healthy mind in a healthy body. The advancement in technology has made our lives easier but at the same time it has made us lazy and obese. People are working overtime in their high pressure jobs to earn more money but at the price of losing their mental health to stress and anxiety. It is really important to make people aware of their mental and physical health. Diet, exercise and meditation play a pivotal role in a healthy person's life. A healthy diet can reduce the risk of heart diseases, diabetes and high blood pressure. Along with a healthy diet, exercise is important to keep your body physically fit. Activities like dancing, cycling and swimming are a great substitute for exercise. Meditation is the key to keep the stress and anxiety away. Buddha was asked "what did you get from reflection?" His reply was, "Nothing! However, I am telling you what I have lost: Temper, misery, distress and selfdoubt ." Therefore to lead a healthy life we need to incorporate these things in our life.

Yours Sincerely

Rama

**10.** Ram

12 Pant Nagar Agra 22nd March 2012

To,

The Editor The Times of India Times 7, B. Z. Marg New Delhi-02

# Subject: The season of potholes

Dear Sir,

With the onset of monsoons this year, the pathetic condition of the roads has worsened. The common man's struggle with these roads is not a new story and has become a regular affair every monsoon. Regardless of scores of requests and complaints to the concerned authorities, repair work has never been taken seriously. The potholes often cause traffic jams and accidents. This is very stressful and life threatening. I strongly recommend that the municipal authorities start repair work immediately. In fact, an annual pre-monsoon check and repair will help a great deal. It is disappointing that the funds allocated for infrastructure development are not appropriately used. Building expressways is of course important. However, it is also essential to undertake regular maintenance work of the existing roadways so that citizens are not inconvenienced.

Thanking you,

Yours truly, Ram

#### Article

#### 11. Importance of Morning Walk

#### By Anita

A good physical workout is the key to a healthy life. Contrary to the beliefs of the young generation, one does not need to spend hefty amounts on fashionable gyms to stay fit and healthy. One of the most effective and yet cheap way to stay healthy is walking and specifically walking in the morning. A morning walk can do wonders for one's body. A rigorous walk in the fresh air leads to proper blood flow circulation in the body. It creates heat, which leads to the burning of excessive fat and helps you get back into shape. Also, it makes you rise early, and creates good space for breakfast in your stomach. Just 20-30 minutes of brisk walk can control the cholesterol levels, cardiovascular diseases and keep the body weight under control the extra energy it creats for the day also makes it good for studies. However, morning walk cannot work independently. It has to be followed by a equitable diet. It is important that people understand the importance of morning walk following a diet plan to attain a healthy lifestyle.

#### 12.

#### Safe Driving

By Aisha

In this rapidly moving world, we all are in a hurry. This hurry is most visible on the roads of today. Everybody, with the very basic lame reason of getting late for their destination, try to overtake each other through rash driving and end up losing their lives. Road accidents have become very common due to the vehicle collisions and ignorance of proper road safety measures. Road accident is one of the most reasons that take up thousands of lives in a year. Personal transportation is considered to be a necessity of all in these modern times, and so there is more traffic on the roads than ever before. Personal mode of transport does provide a sense of comfort but along with it comes a sense of responsibility too to follow traffic rules and road safety to practice safe driving, so that the road accidents can be reduced. Every person should take a proper driving training under the guidance of an experienced authorised instructor before taking

their vehicles on road. Road safety measure should also be added in the school curriculum as an important subject so that students can get detailed knowledge in their early age before driving. Proper service of the vehicles that are on roads is very much required to avoid any catalytic situation. Brake system should be properly checked and the vehicles should be well equipped with first aid box, emergency tool kit, etc. People should keep in mind that their careless driving can not only end their lives but can also cause harm to other innocent souls.

#### **13.** Use of Technology in Education By Ram

Technology is an efficient systematic way to get work done in least possible time. Technologies are of various types like production technology, communication technology, educational technology etc. Uses of technology in education : Use of gadgets like projector by teacher can save a lot of time that is wasted in writing on black board. And since it is an interactive way to teach, therefore students will be able to understand better. Teachers can introduce creative ideas like animated diagrams to teach various topics which students often tend to ignore because they are boring. But we have to be very careful while using technology, because if handled carelessly, it can produce negative effects like students using the technology in undesired way. Finally, an inspiring teacher is like a boon that cannot be replaced by any mad made technology. So, always respect your teachers.

14. Manners are the reflections of the values we inherit from our family and society where we live. They play the most fundamental part in our life. It's manners that make a human distinct from animal. A person with good manners is respected everywhere in the world. He becomes a role model and leads a perfect life.

A person who is well mannered brings happiness to whosoever he meets and values to everyone's life. Education makes us knowledgeable but manners make us wise and prudent. A person with plenty of wealth won't be liked if he or she lacks manners; on the other hand even a poor person will be loved and respected by one and all if he has values and manners.

#### 15. Floods-Causes and Prevention

#### By Anita

There are many natural disasters that claim hundreds of lives, but the severest of them are floods. Every year, floods are responsible for destruction of property and lives. This time, its unfortunate target was Jammu and Kashmir. Floods were caused by heavy rains and overflowing of water from rivers after the breakage of dam barriers. Villages were swept away by the flood waters leaving many homeless. It is to be noted that often the same villages are hit by the floods every years but even then no measures are taken. Although, floods create havoc every year, yet no precautionary methods are taken by the government. We just stand by and watch people being washed away by the cruel water. It is ironic that once the water does its damage, people come forward with their relief and help. It is high time that protective part be put in place. To prevent massive damage, proper barriers must be built on the rivers and canals should be made so that the rain water gets carried away instead of wreaking havoc. Wells should be dug so that the excess rain water seeps into the ground and replenishes the ground water and at the same time prevents the floods.

#### 16.

#### **River Pollution**

#### By ABC

Rivers are the enormous origin of natural water. They are, therefore, our lifeline for survival. It is really sad to see that most of our rivers are increasingly being polluted because of our negligence and irresponsibility. Untreated sewage and waste from the industries are continuously dumped into rivers. Religious ceremonies are also responsible for river pollution. Immersion of idols and disposal of garlands and flowers end up polluting the water. Similarly, ashes after cremation are also poured into rivers. River pollution can pose a serious threat to both the environment and the human health. Continuous river pollution can disrupt the ecological balance and lead to the loss of biodiversity. River pollution is thus a critical problem and the government must implement necessary steps to mitigate it.

#### 17. Teachers' Day Celebration

The Teacher's Day programme of this year was different and special at the same time. In addition to the songs and dances performed by students, there were skits based on the lives of many famous people such as Dr Radhakrishnan, Rabindranath Tagore and Savitribai Phule. As an initiative, the students of the school with the help of their parents collected money which will be used for the benefit of retired teachers of the school. There were also games and activities organised for the teachers. The programme ended with lunch for the faculty.

#### 18. Global Warming - A Concern for All

Being part of a study related visit to the Arctic region brought me face to face with the problem of global warming. Over there it was so easy to realise how massive the change is and how grave its consequences will be for all. The ice caps at the Polar Regions are melting rapidly due to deforestation and the increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. If steps are not taken to address the issue, the water levels would soon rise submerging all the land masses. The ozone hole is another worrisome consequence of Global Warming. These holes are simply breaches in the protective covering of our planet. These holes let the harmful UV rays reach us unfiltered. The rays in turn cause health hazards which are very difficult to treat. Therefore, we need to be aware of the effect our actions can have on our environment and on our health. Let us pledge to take steps to prevent any further damage to our planet.

19.

#### Notices

### Notice Vanskriti School, Shimla School Trip

#### 4th April 2014

Our school is going to organise a trip to Leh-Ladakh for classes IX and X. The tour duration will be from 15 may 2014 to 30 may 2014. Four senior teachers will be part of the trip. The all inclusive cost for the transportation, lodging and food will to Rs 5,000 per student. Interested students can be give their names along with the mentioned amount of money to the undersigned by 30 April 2014. Also bring a consent letter from your parents.

Geeta

Head Girl

# Notice ABC Sen. Sec. School, Delhi Celebration of Grandparents' Day

#### 8 March, 2013

To show our love and respect to our grandparents, Grandparents' Day is going to be celebrated in our school next week. Students are requisitioned to be present in the function along with their grandparents. Chief Minister, Smt. Sheila Dixit will be the guest of honor for the day.

Date: 15 March 2013

Venue: School auditorium

For further details, contact the undersigned.

Suman Head Girl





# **Story Writing**

# **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. In 200-250 words write a story based on the input given below:

Two teams – in the playground – whistle blew – match about to begin – the two captains looked tense – suddenly there was a commotion.

# [10 marks][CBSE 2018]

OR

A long wait for the bus – people impatient – a large crowd – a lot of confusion – felt the pocket being touched – looked around – caught the hand – and  $\dots$ 

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2018]

2. Write a story in 150-200 words based on the following outline two cats — hungry — a loaf of bread — can't divide — each greedy — wants more — a clever monkey — offered to help — bit by bit — ate the bread — his fee — bread finished — cats foolish — still hungry.

#### [**10 marks**][**CBSE 2017**] OR

Complete the story in 150-200 words which begins as the following:

It was a family picnic. The picnic spot was the bank of a river

#### [10 marks ] [CBSE 2017]

**3.** Develop a story in 150-200 words with the help of the hints provided:

While coming out of the bank I saw a monkey walking menacingly towards me. I panicked. The monkey snatched my bag and ran up a nearby tree. I......

[10 marks][CBSE 2017]

#### OR

I was driving fast. As I hit the main road I saw an upturned motorbike and a man lying beside it. I decided to help but the thought of my grumpy boss and a prefixed business meeting......

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2017]

**4.** Write a story in 150-200 words based on the clues given below:

A boy was playing in the park. He saw a small sparrow sitting on a stone. He went near it, still it didn't fly. He...

#### [**10 marks**][**CBSE 2016**] OR

You were playing cricket in a park. Suddenly you saw an old man, just collapsing on the pavement. You all rushed to him.....

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2016]

**5.** Write a story in 150-200 words from the outline given below:

Cold winter night — all sound asleep — a thudding sound — switched on lights — hurried footsteps — followed — ......

#### [**10 marks**][**CBSE 2016**] OR

"The date of examination was declared \_\_\_\_\_\_ I was horrified \_\_\_\_\_\_ My parents helped me \_\_\_\_\_\_ reached the examination centre \_\_\_\_\_\_ examination commenced \_\_\_\_\_\_ took a sigh of relief \_\_\_\_\_\_ stood first in the class. The hints of the story are given above. You can start the story by using hints with your own ideas but you cannot change the end. Write the story in 150-200 words.

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2016]

**6.** ......Ultimately I won it as I was determined to achieve my goal." The closing of the story is given above. You can start your own story but you cannot change the end. Write the story in 150-200 words.

Hints: humble family background — no guidance or support — amibition — difficulties — didn't give up — long struggle paved the way for success

# [10 marks][CBSE 2015]

#### OR

Complete a story in 150-200 words from the outline given below:

Birds lived – a forest – one year hot and dry – the king bird suggested to migrate – a greedy sparrow noticed carts with baskets of grain – the sparrow dashed to eat – but warned her friends not to go – owner might kill them – birds scared – the greedy sparrow enjoyed her meal – owner spread a net – was caught

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2015]

7. Write a short story in 150-200 words on the basis of the hints provided.

Ratan was in Goa on a school trip. The teacher asked everyone to play and remain on the seashore .....

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2015]

#### <u>Message</u>

8. You are Mahesh. You have been asked to meet the passport officer urgently to clarify certain details regarding renewal of your passport. Write a message in 50-60 words for your mother who was not at home informing her of the matter and also telling her that you would be late in reaching home.

#### [CBSE 2013]

9. Imagine you are Gitika. Read the following conversation and write a suitable message for your mother in 50-60 words: Ankita: Hi, didi! I'm Ankita on the line. Is aunty at home?

Gitika: No, she has gone to visit my grandparents. Is there any problem?

Ankita: No, I just wanted to inform her that we have a special haven tomorrow at

9 a.m. at our place. My mother has specially invited all of you.

Gitika: Okay, Thanks! I'll inform her and we will definitely come.

[CBSE 2014]

#### **Diary Entry**

10. Your maid has 4 children - 3 daughters and 1 son. All her daughters work as maids to earn money, while the son goes to a school and gets everything he desires. You feel pity for the girls and sad at the way our society treats girls. Write a diary entry in 50-60 words.

#### [CBSE 2014]

**11.** You are Sumit, a student of class X. Your father has been transferred to another city resulting in a change of school for you. You have been attending your new school for a week now. Write a diary entry in 50-60 words on your thoughts and feelings about your old school and new school.

#### [CBSE 2014]

#### **Biographical Sketch**

**12.** Given below are notes on the life of Ustad Rahi Khan. Write a biographical sketch of his in about 100 words:

Born – March 21st, 1926 in Sitapur, U.P.

His ancestors – famous musicians

At the age six – moved to Varanasi

Received training – under Ustad Amir Ali Khan – a sitar player

Started performing at the age of 14

Performed in India and abroad

Awarded Padam Shri in 1967

Established a music school at Varanasi

Died – August 21st, 2004

One of the best examples of Hindu-Muslim Unity

#### [CBSE 2014]

**13.** Given below are details of an eminent environmentalist. Use the information to form a biographical sketch of Aruna Saxena in 80-100 words.

Aruna Saxena – born in 1978 – education – M.A. in Environmental Science – achievements – actively involved in Green Revolution Movement – won her worldwide recognition – published a collection of poems, 'Singing Birds' – awards – won the national award for creating environmental awareness – other interests – painting, writing poetry –

 positions held – President of Rotary Club of Marwar in 2007, President of the Poetry Club in 2009.

#### 2.42

#### <u>Write an Email to Friend</u>

14. You are Ankita. You recently attended a seminar on 'Effective Listening Skills' and found it to be of great value. Write an email to your friend, Anita, in 120–150 words, giving details of the seminar and sharing what you learnt in the seminar. You can use the points given below:

[CBSE 2014]

[CBSE 2014]

- \* Venue and participants
- \* Listening is as important as speaking
- \* Listening a tool in good communication
- \* Builds concentration
- \* Important for a student

#### **Speech**

15. You are Amit/Anita, Head Boy/Head Girl of your school. You have been asked by your principal to deliver a speech in the morning assembly on 'Importance of Punctuality in a student's life'. Write your speech in about 120 words.

# ₽ Solutions

1. Once I decided to watch a live cricket match with my friends & fortunately one of my friend got passes for IPL match in Wankhede stadium. The match was between Chennai Superkings v/s Kolkata Knight Riders. The audience were settling in the stadium & the teams were preparing themselves. After the announcements, the two teams entered the playground. The national anthem was done and toss was conducted by the umpires. The teams decided amongst themselves for batting & bowling. The umpire blew the whistle & the match was about to begin. Suddenly, there was a commotion from the crowd. When everybody looked at the seats from the sound could be heard we saw that a parent was trying to convince their little 8 years old daughter who wanted to wish good luck to M.S. Dhoni, the captain of Chennai Superkings team. The moment Dhoni came to know this he himself came to her seat, hugged her, took her wishes & went on the playground. The match began & finally the winners were Chennai Superkings. Dhoni considered that girl as his lucky charm to win the match.

I decided to travel by bus that day to my office. I entered the bus depot where there was a long queue & people were waiting for the bus to arrive. Everybody seemed impatient as it was too long & the bus didn't arrive. Gradually, large crowd could be seen & it was a busy way. Many of them looked confused whether to wait for the bus or use another mode of transport. I was standing in the queue busy listening music in my phone. Suddenly I realised that the guy standing behind me was trying to stand too close to me. I requested him once to keep a distance & continued listening music. After a while, I felt somebody tried touching my pocket hence I turned around & caught the hand of that guy in my pocket. I caught him red-handed pickpocketing. We had a small argument there & even public supported me. Then, I decided to handover this guy to the police officer & deal legally with him.

2. Two cats were quite hungry and were in search of food. All of a sudden the cats saw a big loaf of bread. Both were excited; however, the problem occurred when they couldn't divide the loaf of bread in two equal parts. The first cat claimed, "The bread belongs to me. It is I who saw it first." The other cat came up with her own counter claim, "Stay away from it. It is I who picked it up."A never ending quarrel followed. But no solution was in sight. At that very moment, a monkey passed by. He didn't want to miss the opportunity of taking an advantage of the situation. He approached the cats and said in a pacifying voice, "Don't fight. Let me divide the loaf equally among you both." The bread was handed over to the monkey. The monkey cut the loaf into two pieces. He pretended to shake his head and said, "Oho! This part is bigger whereas that one is smaller." He ate a bit of the bigger piece and then said "Oho! Now the other one has become smaller." Now, he ate from the other part. Gradually in this fashion, he ate the whole loaf bit by bit. The foolish cats remained hungry and disappointed.

#### OR

It was a family picnic. The picnic spot was on the bank a the river. We all went for the picnic after a long time. The surprising part about this picnic was that it was organized by my father

as he had recently got a promotion in his office. My mother created lip smacking delicacies for all of us. All family members woke up early in the morning. The weather was absolutely perfect to be on the river side. As we reached the spot, we saw many people enjoying themselves. Many vendors were walking around providing things for refreshment. My brother took with him a badminton set and football. We both love playing badminton. When we got tired, mother offered us the food she brought with her. We had our lunch. When we were having our lunch, a poor girl selling balloons came to me and requested me to buy a balloon so that she could arrange food for herself. Hearing this, my father gave money to me and asked to buy all the balloons. The girl got very happy. My brother went with her to the shop to help her buy food. She took the food to her little brother who was waiting for her. After lunch, we went for a small walk around the river bank and reached home tired after having a wonderful time.

3. While coming out of the bank I saw a monkey coming grievously close to me. I was terrified. The monkey took away my bag and climbed on a nearby tree. I got frozen for a minute as I didn't know what to do, but then realized that I had to get my bag. The bag had my wallet, car keys and also important documents. So, I started to chase the monkey, tree after tree, but could not obviously catch it. Suddenly, I got an idea and I convinced a lady, who was seeing all this, to lend me her bag. So, I threw the bag on the floor and on seeing me do this, the monkey also threw my bag from the tree. Returning the bag to the lady, I went back towards my car with the bag and a smile on my face.

#### OR

On a fine morning I was driving fast towards my office. As I reached to the main road I saw an upside down motorbike and a man who had fallen down beside it. I was about to help but the thought of my grumpy boss and a business meeting with a new client come to my mind. But I knew I had to help the man, so I stopped and went to the spot. Though he was not badly hurt, he did require some medical assistance. I took him to the nearby hospital and got him treated. While I was waiting in the hospital, there were ten missed calls from my boss, but I dared not to receive any of them. After coming out of the hospital, I asked the man where should I drop him, and I was confused when I heard the address, but did not question back. To my surprise, when we reached the address, my boss came forward to greet our new client.

4. A boy was playing in the park. He saw a small sparrow sitting on a stone. He went near it, still it didn't fly. He was quite amazed as most of the birds he had seen used to fly away when he went near them, but this sparrow was different. Next he tried to touch the bird, but as soon as his hand went in its direction the sparrow flew into the sky. Watching the bird fly high in the sky, the boy wondered how the bird must feel while flying. And in no time he came to the conclusion that flying is the best feeling in world. And that day, he decided that no matter what, he will someday fly high in the sky. That was a turning point in his life, as day after day his interest in flying became stronger, and when he became eligible, he joined the Indian air force and became a pilot. He was considered as the jewel of Indian air force during his serving years. After serving the air force for 8 years, he retired and started his own private flying academy in the US.

#### OR

We were playing cricket in a park. Suddenly we saw an old man, just collapsing on the pavement. We all rushed to him, picked him up and laid him down on a bench. One of us got some water and we sprinkled a few drops of water on his face, but he did not respond. We were very scared and did't know what to do. It was not a busy day, therefore not many people were around. We decided to take the old man to the hospital, but as soon as we were about to lift him up, he gained his consciousness and opened his eyes. We gave him water and quickly got some bananas from a nearby shop. Some of us then took him to his house, and told his family members all that had happened. A few days later, that old man refused to our regular playing area with some cookies for us.

5. It was a cold winter night, and I went to sleep in my room after talking to my parents. In the middle of the night, I started to hear some weird noises. I got out of my bed to look around, but could not see anything. When I was going to my bed again, I heard a thudding sound. I got scared and ran to my parent's room, but they were asleep. Now, the noise was coming from the kitchen and I hurried my footsteps towards the kitchen. I could feel somebody following me. I quickly switched on the lights and all of them shouted 'Happy Birthday'. My cousins were standing there with the cake on the table and gifts in their hands to wish me. My parents came from their room to wish me as well, and it was their idea to scare me. I cut the cake and we all enjoyed the snacks, and also played some party games. Though it was the best birthday surprise, it was also very scary.

#### OR

The date of final examinations was declared, and it was our last exam. I was awake the night before the exam and slept at 5 in the morning for some rest. I had put an alarm for 8 a.m., as the exam was scheduled to start at 10. All of a sudden I opened my eyes, and it was 9.30. I panicked and started crying, as there was no chance that I could have reached the center on time. My parents had thought that I was getting ready, so they didn't come to wake me up. So my parents decided to drop me at the examination center before they left for their office. On the way, we got stuck in the traffic, and there seemed no way out to get out of the traffic. Only 10 minutes were left for the exam to start. Finally, I decided to run towards the centre. When I reached the examination centre, I was already ten minutes late. Initially, the teacher did not allow me to enter. I requested her, but she did not relent. Finally, my father came and requested the teacher, and she eventually agreed. The examination commenced and I took a sigh of relief. And when the results came, I had scored the highest in this subject and also stood first in my class.

**6.** I belong to a very humble family. My father was a labourer who toiled in the fields all day.

My mother worked at home, making papads and selling them to the women of the village. I was the eldest among my siblings. My mother wanted me to study and achieve something big in life. I also wanted to be an IAS officer. The path to this goal was very difficult as our village did not have a high school. My parents sent me to the nearby town to study. I went to school during the day and worked as a porter at the railway station at night. There was no one who would guide me, but I was determined to fulfil my dream. In spite of the difficulties, I did not give up. I scaled the walls of success one after the other and finally reached the summit that I had set for myself. Today I am the collector of my district and my family is very proud of me. I am not ashamed of my humble beginning as the long struggle paved the way for my success. Though the struggle to achieve the IAS title was difficult, ultimately I won it as I was determined to achieve my goal.

#### OR

A beautiful forest was full of lovely birds. They flew happily in the forest and sang melodious songs all day. One year, it was very hot and dry and there was no water for the birds. The birds stopped singing and flying around. The king bird suggested that they should migrate to some other place where the summer was not so fierce. Everyone agreed and flew behind the king towards another forest. A little sparrow, who was very greedy, noticed some carts moving towards the village. These carts were full of baskets of grain and the sparrow dashed down to eat the grains. She was so selfish that she did not want the other sparrows to eat the grains and so warned them that the owner of the carts might kill them. The poor birds were scared and flew away with the king bird. Left alone, the greedy sparrow again flew down and started pecking the grains. Unknown to her, the owner had spread a net to catch the birds that came to eat the grain. The sparrow was caught in the net and taken away by the owner only to be kept in a cage. Now, the sparrow repented over her deeds but it was too late. She was held captive for the rest of her life.

7. Ratan went to Goa on a school trip, three months after his father was killed while patrolling the border. His mother thought it would be best for Ratan to go to a place that could distract him from the tragic experience he had undergone. She wanted her son to come out of that grief, so she asked him to go on the trip organised by his school. Everyone in the class was very excited about the trip, except Ratan who looked distressed all the time. During the trip, the teacher told the students to play along the seashore. While everyone was in high spirits, Ratan was consumed by sorrow. Lost in his deep thoughts about his father, he slowly started walking towards the sea. No one noticed him going into the water when suddenly a huge wave stuck him and he fell in the water. But soon he felt as if someone pulled him out of the water. As he came to his senses, he saw the troubled face of his father in the sky. He realized that even if a parent is near his/her child, he/she always remains concerned about the child. These thoughts filled him with optimism and he returned to his group and enjoyed the rest of the trip feeling loved and protected.

# Message Message

8 March, 2013

 $5 \mathrm{pm}$ 

8.

Mom,

I have just received a call from the passport office. I need to rush to meet the passport officer in order to clarify certain important details regarding the renewal of my passport. As I am unsure whether you have taken the spare keys along, I am leaving the house keys with Mr. Sharma. I will be late in returning home.

Mahesh

9.

#### Message

1 p.m.

March 7, 2014

Dear mom,

Ankita called when you were at grandma's house. On behalf of her mother, she invited all of us to a special havan at their place at 9 a.m. tomorrow. I promised her that we would definitely attend the function.

Gitika

#### **Diary Entry**

10. Friday, 7 March, 2014

10 a.m.

Dear diary,

I just came to know that our maid has three daughters and one son; all of the daughters are deprived of education. Such is the plight of women in our country! I feel so sorry for them. It pains me to live in a country where women's education is considered unnecessary. I am surprised whether this ethos will ever change. I can only hope for the best!

XYZ

11. Friday, 7 March, 2014

9 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Shifting to a new city and a new school, in the mid-session, had left me very unhappy. I badly missed my old school, teachers and friends. But today, my new classmates went out of their way to help me when I fell down the stairs in the school. They took me to the first-aid room and even did my written work. It has been just one week, but I have started to feel comfortable already.

Sumit

#### **Biographical Sketch**

12. Ustad Rahi Khan was born on 21st March 1926 in Sitapur, which is a small town in Uttar Pradesh. His ancestors were famous musicians. At the age of six, his family moved to Varanasi. He received training under the sitar maestro Ustad Amir Ali Khan. He started performing at the early age of fourteen. He performed extensively in India and abroad. Government of India awarded him the Padam Shri in 1967. He established a music school in Varanasi. He passed away on 21st August 2004. His life is one of the best examples of Hindu–Muslim unity

13. Aruna Saxena was born in 1978. She was an eminent environmentalist. She won worldwide recognition for her active involvement in the Green Revolution Movement. She was honoured with the national award for her contributions towards creating environmental awareness. A postgraduate in Environmental Science, Aruna has a keen interest in writing poetry. This is visible from her collection of poems named Singing Birds. Painting is another one of her interests. She has held several important positions over the years. She was the President of the Rotary Club of Marwar in 2007 and the President of the Poetry Club in 2009.

#### Write an Email to Friend

14. From: ankita@gmail.com To: anita321@hmail.com Date: 7 Feb 2014

#### Subject: Seminar on 'Effective Learning Skills'

Dear Anita,

I hope this email finds you in good health. I recently attended a seminar on 'Effective Learning Skills' and wanted to share my experience with you. The seminar was organised by our school last Thursday. It was an amazing experience. All students of classes IX and X participated in the seminar. The seminar emphasised the importance of listening in a student's life. We are all so busy nowadays that we seldom have time to listen to others. This seminar made me realise that listening is as important as speaking. Listening is indispensable to communication. We can only respond when we listen carefully. It improves our concentration and our power of retention. It is an invaluable skill for everyone. I will let you know more about the seminar once I meet you. Knowing you, I am sure you would have enjoyed the seminar as much as I did. Take care and give my regards to your Parents.

Love,

Ankita

#### Speech

# 15. Importance of Punctuality in a Student's Life

Good morning, dear friends and teachers! Today. I shall throw some light on the importance of punctuality in a student's life. A student has to gain knowledge, learn new skills, and finally prove what he has learnt in the various assessments. Time is of importance as assignments are to be submitted and projects are to be done in a particular time frame. Only if a student is punctual in getting to school and attending his classes, will he learn all that the school curriculum has to offer. Regular study and revision will keep him up-to-date with his work and preparation for exams. As a good time-manager, he will also be able to attend extra classes as well as hobby classes. Moreover, he will certainly be able to take out time for play and recreation. We all know that time and tide wait for none. So, we need to be punctual and extract the maximum from each moment of our student life!

Thank you





# **Grammar Items**

# Summary

# **Determiners**

Introduction: Determiners are words like my, this, his and any, etc are used to determine nouns. They are more or less grammatically similar. They modify nouns and precede them. They generally precede nouns and a single determiner a can determine only one noun.

# **Types of Determiners**

Articles: An article is a word that is used with a noun to specify grammatical definiteness of the noun and it is placed before a noun. Examples: a, an, the

# **Definite Article**

This called the definite article because it points out a particular object or class. Like: the

This is themovie I was talking about.

Thered panda is extinct.

# **Indefinite Article**

Articles'a' and 'an' are called the indefinite article as it points out to an object but not a definite one. Examples: a book, a dog, a laptop, an owl, an ant, an umbrella etc.

# **Demonstrative Determines**

Demonstrative determiners are those which show case a particular person or thing.

Example: This is my motorbike. Here, 'this' is a demonstrative determiner.

Examples :- this, that, these, those etc.

# Use of demonstratives

Demonstratives can be categorised into: Distance: near or far Number: singular or plural

# Here are the main distinctions:

This refers to a singular noun that is generally considered near to the speaker.

That refers to a singular noun that isaway from the speaker.

Theserefers to plural nouns which are again near to the speaker.

Those refers to plural nouns which are placed far from the speaker.

# **Possessive Determiners**

Possessive determiners are basically possessive pronouns which are placed instead of a noun to establish relationship between the subject and the object. Examples: my, your, his, her, its, our and their. They can also be used as adjectives to describe the meaning of a noun, a pronoun, or a clause

Examples:

Pronouns	<b>Possessive Adjectives</b>	
Singular	Ι	my
	You	your
	He	his
	She	her
	It	its
Plural	We	our
	You	your
	They	their

Numeral Determiners: are kinds of numeral adjectives which can be categorised into three types:

Definite - one, two, three, 1st, 2nd, single, both, etc.

**Example:** He is the 1st one to reach the destination on time.

Indefinite - some, many, few, all, amount, little, etc.

**Example:** Some may fail, but not all.

Distributive-each, every, neither, etc.

**Example:** Each and every one of you will be taking the examination.

# **Quantitative Determiners**

Quantitative determiners are commonly used before abstract and mass nouns.

Examples:- some, any, few, little, no, more, much, many, each, every, both, all, enough, half, little, a little, the little, whole, less, etc.

#### **Examples:**

There is some milk in the can.

He has put in more effort to pass the examination.

He has so many friends and therefore he has so many enemies.

# Verbs

A verb is a part of a sentence thatdenotes an action, an event or a state..

He always **pretends** to hide his emotions.

They always **pretend** <u>to hide</u> their emotions.

He always **pretended** <u>to hide</u> his emotions.

Here different forms of 'pretend' are limited by number, person and time. Hence it is an example of a finite verb where as 'to hide' is not restricted by any of these conditions, hence it is an example of an infinite verb.

# **Finite Verbs**

a. Participle form: Adding 'ing' to a verb sometimes makes it an adjective. Similarly sometimes the past form of a verb can also be used an adjective.

**Examples:** Pressure cooker is a coking device.

I saw a devastated building at the end of the street.

- b. Gerund form: When 'ing' is added to a verb, it sometimes turns into a noun.
  - Verb + (ing) = Noun.

**Example:** Playing is good for the health.

c. Use of 'to' to showcase the use of infinite verb  $% \mathcal{L}^{(n)}(\mathcal{L})$ 

**Example:** She went to get some vegetables.

# Relatives

It provides us information about a person or a thing on basis of position and relation.

- a. Which, whose, whom- Person
- b. Which-Things
- c. That-Things
- d. Where, there-place
- e. What, This- things

# **Comparison of degrees**

There are generally three types of degrees by which we compare things, persons and places. They are basically adjectives.

1. Positive degree: Where there is no sense of comparison.

**Examples:** Maya has a **beautiful** face.

Life is **beautiful**.

- Comparative degree: When there is a comparison between two objects or people Examples: Ramu is taller than Shima. Raghu has a bigger heart than Shukla.
- Superlative degree: When the comparison is between two or more objects.
   Examples: Raja is the tallest in the class.

# There are few things to be noted:

- 1. Use 'of' than
- 2. Use of 'the' in case of superlative degree.

# Modals

A type of verb which is usually used with another verb to express ideas, such as possibility, necessity, or permission.

- a. Can- denotes posibility or permission, informal in nature
- b. May- also denotes permission or possibility, formal in nature
- c. Could is a past of 'can'
- d. Might is a past of 'may'
- e. Will, shall- denotes future time, permission, requests etc.
- f. Should- past of 'shall' also denotes permission.

# **Tenses:**

Tenses are a form of verb which shows the time and state of an action. It comes from the Latin word tempus which means time. Tense is the change of form in a verb to express the time of an action. There are three principal tenses.

# **Present Tense:**

Henceforth, MV – Main Verb, HV – Helping Verb.

1. Present Indefinite (Simple) Tense

#### Usage:

Everyday Actions: He gets up late in the morning.

Universal Facts: The sun rises in the east.

Scientific Facts: Water freezes at 0 °C.

#### Verb:

MV – I form (Plural Subject), I form + e/es (Singular Subject) – Affirmative sentences.

HV - Do (Plural Subject)/Does (Singular Subject) - Negative and Interrogative

#### 2. Present Progressive/Imperfect/Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing any course of action that is on-going – I am teaching English in class.

Expressing any course of action that is going on presently, but not necessary that the action is on-going at this moment -I am working with CL nowadays.

Verb:

MV-I form + ing,  $HV-is,\,am,\,are$ 

#### 3. Present Perfect Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing any course of action that has completed just now – I have completed my meal just now.

Verb:

MV – III form, HV – Has (Singular Subject)/ Have (Plural Subject)

#### 4. Present Perfect Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing a course of action that begun in the past, but is still on-going -I have been living in Meerut for the last 13 months.

Verb:

 $MV-I \mbox{ form + ing, } HV \mbox{ - Has (Singular Subject)/ Have (Plural Subject)}$ 

# Past Tense:

#### 1. Past Indefinite (Simple) Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing a course of action that has happened in the past – I at apples yesterday.

I did not eat apples yesterday.

Verb:

MV - II form (affirmative sentences), HV - Did

#### 3.52

#### 2. Past Progressive/Imperfect/Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

 $Expression \ an \ action \ that \ was \ going \ on \ in \ the \ past-He \ was \ researching \ on \ Romania \ when \ we \ last \ met.$ 

Expressing any gradual development of something or any incident in the past – The sun was shining brightly when we decided to take a walk.

#### Verb:

MV-I form + ing, HV-was, were

#### 3. Past Perfect Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing an action completed in the past before a said time – I washed the clothes after the rain had stopped. Verb :

MV-III form (earlier past) and II form (Past),  $HV-had(earlier \ past)$ 

#### 4. Past Perfect Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing an action that began in the past and continued for some time in the past–She had playing Fortnite for two hours when I reached her home.

#### Verb:

MV - I form + ing, HV - had been

# **Future Tense**

#### 1. Future Indefinite (Simple) Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing an action that will happen in future – I will go Spain tomorrow.

#### Verb:

MV - I form, HV - will, shall (Modals)

#### 2. Future Progressive/Imperfect/Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing a course of action that is still going on at some future time – At this time tomorrow, he will be doing the dishes.

#### Verb:

 $MV-I \mbox{ form}$  + ing,  $HV-will, \mbox{ shall (Modals) + be}$ 

#### 3. Future Perfect Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing an action that will be completed at some point of time in the future – I will have completed baking the cherry pie by Saturday.

#### Verb :

MV – III form, HV – will, shall (Modals) + have

#### 4. Future Perfect Continuous Tense

#### Usage:

Expressing actions that will continue up until a point in the future - In November, I will have been working at my company for one whole year.

#### Verb :

MV - I form + ing, HV - will, shall (Modals) + have been

# **Active and Passive Voice:**

In English grammar, 'Voice' is that form of the transitive verb which shows whether the subject of the sentence is the doer of the action or has the action been done to it.

#### For e.g.:

(i) "Arijit played hockey." -

This sentence is said to be in the 'active voice'. Here, Arijit is the subject and he is the doer of the action, i.e. 'played hockey'. The action of the subject is transferred to the object 'hockey' because Arijit has done something to the 'hockey'. Thus in a sentence which is in the active voice, the subject is the doer and an action is done on the object.

(ii) "Hockey was played by Arijit." -

Here the subject is 'hockey' which was 'object' in the active sentence. So here something is done to the subject 'hockey', i.e. it suffers the action done by something or someone. Thus is a sentence which is in the passive voice, some action is been done to the subject.

# Some Basic Rules for Voice Change:

- (i) The object of the active sentence becomes the subject of the verb in the passive voice. Usually the preposition 'by' is put before it.
- (ii) The main verb of the active sentence changes into the past participle form.
- (iii) The form of the verb 'to be' (am, is, are, was, were, being, been) is placed before the main verb according to the tense. The auxiliary verb is changed according to the new subject in number and person.

# **Changes in Pronoun:**

#### Personal Pronoun in passive construction

Active	Passive
Ι	Me
We	Us
He	Him
She	Her
They	them

The personal pronoun 'you' remains unchanged

# **Important Rules on Active Passive Voice**

Active: He will do the work

Passive: The work will be done by him.

• Active verb denotes the subject, i.e., the person who is performing the action. But, when the objective of the subject in the Active voice becomes the subject we get passive voice.

**NOTE:** However, the use of transitive verb (verb with object) can only be changed into PASSIVE VOICE. **For Example,** 

Active: Roman is running.

Passive: As the object is missing, this sentence cannot be changed into passive voice.

# To Recognize the Active & Passive Sentence:

- Identifying the action verb
- Identifying the subject
- The relationship between the subject and the verb

# **General Form:**

Active: SUBJECT + VERB + OBJECT Passive: OBJECT (OF ACTIVE VOICE) + HELPING VERB (FORM OF VERB "BE") + PAST

# Participle of transitive verb + BY + SUBJECT (if required).

**NOTE:** In some cases we find that in a passive sentence, the subject is missing but implied. For Example, **Passive:** The bathroom was washed. Active: Someone washed the bathroom. We often add someone as it is implied in the passive voice (by someone) Conversion of Active to Passive Sentence in different Tenses 1. Present Simple Tense **Passive Voice:** Object + is/am/are + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Ravi plays carom. **Passive voice:** Carom is played by Ravi. 2. Past Simple Tense **Passive voice:** Object + was/were + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Rajat killed the bird. Passive voice: The bird was killed by Rajat. 3. Future Simple Tense **Passive Voice:** Object + will/shall + be + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Arjun will adopt a kitten. Passive voice: A kitten will be adopted by Arjun. 4. Present Continuous Tense Passive Voice: Object + is/am/are + being +Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: She is enjoying a healthy meal **Passive voice:** A healthy meal is being enjoyed is being written by her. 5. Past Continuous Tense Passive Voice: Object + was/were + being + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Raghu was driving a bus. Passive voice: A bus was being driven by Raghu. 6. Present Perfect Tense Passive voice: Object + has/have + been + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Manu has finished her home work **Passive voice:** Home work has been finished by Manu. 7. Past Perfect Tense **Passive Voice:** Object + had + been + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Rohan had completed the project himself. **Passive voice:** The project had been completed by Rohan. 8. Future Perfect Tense Passive Voice: Object + shall/will + have + been + Verb (3rd form) + by + Subject Active voice: Raju will have started Bharati's career. **Passive voice:** Bharati's career will have been started by Raju.

# **Reported Speech:**

These are of two types:

- (i) **Direct Speech:** Put simply the reporting of speech by repeating the actual words spoken by someone, for example 'I'm going,' he said.
- (ii) **Indirect Speech:** Reporting someone else's speech in your own words without any change in the meaning of the statement.

**Example:** He told that he is going.

# Some rules:

Changes in Person of Pronouns:

- 1st person pronouns in Speech transform according to the SUBJECT of the Reporting Speech.
- 2nd person pronouns in Speech transform according to the OBJECT of the Reporting Speech.
- 3rd person pronouns in Speech do not change.

# **Changes in Verbs:**

- In case, the Speech is in PRESENT TENSE or FUTURE TENSE, then you do not need to change the verb of the reported speech.
  - For example:

Direct Speech: She says, "I am ill."

Indirect Speech: She says that she is ill.

Direct Speech: He says, "She drank water"

Indirect Speech: He says that he drank water.

Direct Speech: They say, "They will visit Lagos."

**Indirect Speech:** They say that they will visit Lagos.

• If Reporting Verb is in the Past Tense, then the Reported Verb will be changed as per the following: Present Indefinite Tense is changed into Past Indefinite Tense.

For example:

Direct Speech: They said, "They take cod liver oil every day."

**Indirect Speech:** They said that they took cod liver oil every day.

Present Continuous is changed into Past Continuous Tense.For example:Direct Speech: They said, "They are taking cod liver oil every day."Indirect Speech: They said that they were taking cod liver oil every day.

#### Present Perfect is changed into Past Perfect Tense.

For example: Direct Speech: They said, "They have taken cod liver oil." Indirect Speech: They said that they had taken cod liver oil.

### Present Perfect Continuous Tense is changed into Past Perfect Continuous Tense. For example:

**Direct Speech:** They said, "They have been taking cod liver oil since morning." **Indirect Speech:** They said that they had been taking cod liver oil since morning.

#### Past Indefinite is changed into Past Perfect Tense.

For example: Direct Speech: They said, "They took cod liver oil." Indirect Speech: They said that they had taken cod liver oil.

#### Past Continuous Tense is changed into Past Perfect Continuous Tense.

For example:

Direct Speech: They said, "They were taking cod liver oil."

**Indirect Speech:** They said that they had been taking cod liver oil.

# No changes are required to be made into Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous Tenses.

For example:

Direct Speech: They said, "They had taken cod liver oil."

**Indirect Speech:** They said that they had taken cod liver oil.

# In case of Future Tense, no changes are made except SHALL and WILL are changed into WOULD.

For example:

Direct Speech: They said, "They will take cod liver oil."

**Indirect Speech:** They said that they would take cod liver oil.

# **Transformation of Sentences**

#### Simple to Compound

There is only one independent clause and no dependent clause in case of a single sentence

Example: Watching Sachin Tendulkar bat is my pastime.

In case of a compound sentence there should be at least two independent clauses which are connected with a coordinating conjunction.

**Example:** Watching Sachin bat and eating popcorns are my favourite pastimes.

• In a simple sentence if the person is performing two actions, the compound sentence will join these two courses of action with a conjunction "and" and the tense will follow the doing of the second verb.

Simple: Coming to school she had her tiffin.

Compound: She came to school and had her tiffin.

**Simple:** Going to the institution I will finish the pending job.

**Compound:** I will go to the institution and will finish the pending job.

• If the simple sentence carries "besides being," phrase, while converting to compound sentence we have to use "not only...but also."

Simple: Besides being ugly the dog is sad.

**Compound:** The dog is not only ugly but also sad.

Simple: Besides being an outstanding singer he is a good athlete.

**Compound:** He is not only an outstanding singer but also a good athlete.

# Simple to Compound

Complex sentences contain some important connectors which connect two clauses which generally contain two verbs. The connectors for complex sentences are: - Before, after, till, until, when, where, which, who, whom, why, what, that, since, as, because, if, unless, as if, as though, although, even though, as soon as, so that, on condition that, and provided that.

- Complex If Ashish studies well, he will qualify. (Two clauses, two verbs)
- **Simple** By studying hard, Ashish will qualify.
- If we locate an extra phrase in the simple sentence, the idea is to expand it and create two individual clauses and then connect it via suitable connectors.

**Simple:** Seeing the architect, the labourers stopped working.

#### **Complex**:

- As the laborers saw the architect, they stopped working.
- Since the laborers saw the architect, they stopped working.
- The laborers stopped working when they saw the architect.

#### **Compound to Complex**

• If a complex sentence has "though"/"Although" in the beginning, the compound sentence will take the conjunction "but"/"yet" to connect the clauses.

**Complex:** Though he is sad, he is brave.

**Compound:** He is sad, but he is brave.

**Complex:** Although Rupa is tired, she completed the work.

Compound: Rupa is tired, yet she completed the work.

**Complex:** Though the batch was big, the teacher was enjoyable.

**Compound:** The batch was big, but the teacher was enjoyable.

• If the complex sentence has "As soon as" in the beginning, the compound sentence has to use the conjunction "and" to join the clauses.

**Complex:** As soon as the sun went down, we came back home.

**Compound:** The sun went down and we came back home.

Complex: As soon as the mob saw the politician, they started throwing stones.

Compound: The mob saw the politician and started throwing stones.

# **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. Fill in any four of the blanks in the sentences given below choosing the most appropriate options from the ones that follow. Write the answers in your answer-sheet against the correct blank numbers:

#### [1 x 4 = 4 marks][CBSE 2018]

- (A) Concentration is (a) \_\_\_\_\_ by alertness.
- (B) Effective speaking (b) \_\_\_\_\_ on effective listening.
- (C) Economic growth (c) \_\_\_\_\_ attitudes and lifestyle.
- (D) The environment has always (d) \_\_\_\_\_\_ in control of our destiny.
- (E) They believe that logic (e) \_\_\_\_\_ no place in faith.
- (a) (i) help (ii) will help
  (iii) helps (iv) helped
  (b) (i) depends (ii) depend
  (iii) depended (iv) depending
  (c) (i) change (ii) will change (iii) changes (iv) changed
  (d) (i) is (ii) be
- (iii) been
  (iv) was
  (e) (i) has
  (ii) have
  (iii) had
  (iv) having
- 2. Complete the paragraph given below by filling in the blanks with the help of options that follow:

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2017]

	g person (a) me. So we (c) a boundary wall.
(a) (i) which (iii) whose	<ul><li>(ii) who</li><li>(iv) whom</li></ul>
(b) (i) with	(ii) on
(iii) for	(iv) to
(c) (i) sit	(ii) sits
(iii) sat	(iv) sitting

**3.** Complete the following paragraph by filling in the blanks with the help of the given options:

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2017]

Gavri was on	ly eigh	t years old, but (a)
mountain of	family	responsibilities had already
(b)	(c)	her head.

(a)	(i)	a	(ii)	the
	(iii)	an	(iv)	some
(b)	(i)	descend	(ii)	descending
	(iii)	descended	(iv)	descends
(c)	(i)	over	(ii)	on
	(iii)	above	( <b>v</b> )	in

**4.** Read the paragraph given below. Fill in the blanks by choosing the most appropriate options from the ones that follow. Write the answers in your answer sheet against the correct blanks numbers. Do not copy the whole passage.

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2016]

L 4 -	$\mathbf{X} 0 = 0 \operatorname{mar} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{I} 0 \operatorname{DOL} \mathbf{Z} 0 1 0 \mathbf{J}$
Kingfisher is (a) _	beautiful bird with
attractive colours	. It (b) found near
lakes, river, canal	s (c) ponds.
(a) (i) a	(ii) an
(iii) the	(iv) such a
(b) (i) are	(ii) am
(iii) is	(iv) has
(c) (i) and	(ii) but
(iii) so	(iv) or

**5.** Read the sentence given below and fill in the blanks in it by choosing the most appropriate options from the ones that follow :

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2016]

He was	s (a)	at the news (b)	
the success of a poor candidate (c) got			
the highest number of votes in Bihar election.			
(a) (i)	surprising	(ii) surprise	

	(iii)	surprised	(iv) having surprised
(b)	(i)	of	(ii) for
	(iii)	to	(iv) by
(c)	(i)	which	(ii) whose
	(iii)	whom	(iv) who

6. Read the passage given below and fill in the blanks by choosing the most appropriate

Options from the ones that follow :

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2015]

There are ways and ways (a)	_ tackling
a problem. But governments all over	the world
(b) only one system (c)	is: the
carrot-and-stick one.	

(a)	(i) in	(ii) of
	(iii) from	(iv) on
(b)	(i) prefer	(ii) prefers
	(iii) preferred	(iv) preferring

(c)	(i) who	(ii) which
	(iii) what	(iv) whose

7. Fill in the blanks choosing the most appropriate options from the ones given below.

Write the answers in your answer-sheet against the correct blank numbers.

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks][CBSE 2015]

There are four trees in the garden.

- (a) branches sway in the breeze. The children play
- (b) the trees. Some of the girls
- (c) sleeping in the shade of the trees.

(a) (i)	There	(ii)	Their

- (iii) Every (iv) An
- (b) (i) under (ii) over
- (iii) above (iv) in
- (c) (i) is (ii) was
  - (iii) are (iv) have
- 8. Complete the paragraph given below by filling in each of the blanks with the help of the options that follow:

#### $[1 \times 3 = 3 \text{ marks}][CBSE 2014]$

The butter (a) \_\_\_\_\_ melted. Onions and vegetables are (b) \_\_\_\_\_ in it for 3 minutes. Flour and stock are added. It is brought to a boil while (c)\_\_\_\_\_ continuously.

(a) (i) be	(ii) is
(iii) are	(iv) being
(b) (i) fried	(ii) fry
(iii) fries	(iv) frying
(c) (i) stir	(ii) stirring
(iii) stirs	(iv) stirred

9. Choose the appropriate options from the ones given below to complete the following passage.

Write the answers in your answer sheet against the correct blank numbers:

#### [1/2 x 8 = 4 marks][CBSE 2013]

The world we live in (a)	changed a
great deal (b)	_the last hundred years
and it is likely to change	ge (c)
more in the next hundred	ed. Some people would
like to stop these change	ges and (d)
back to what they see (e)	) a pure and
simple age. But history (	f) that
the past was not (g)	wonderful .

It was good only (h) minority.	a privileged
(a) (i) will	(ii) are
(iii) have	(iv) has
(b) (i) to	(ii) in
(iii) on	(iv) since
(c) (i) even	(ii) ever
(iii) over	(iv) once
(d) (i) went	(ii) go
(iii) going	(iv) goes
(e) (i) it	(ii) has
(iii) in	(iv) as
(f) (i) shown	(ii) told
(iii) shows	(iv) feels
(g) (i) some	(ii) that
(iii) what	(iv) any
(h) (i) for	(ii) on
(iii) away	(iv) from

**10.** Choose the appropriate options from the ones given below to complete the following passage. Write the answers in your answer sheet against the correct blank numbers.

#### $[1/2 \times 8 = 4]$ [CBSE 2012]

The tiny hand of my son, held tightly (a) \_\_\_\_\_ mine a minute ago was now clenched tight. I looked down (b) the curly head of the sturdy boy aged three. He stood (c) \_\_\_\_\_ me, seriously watching the antics (d) \_\_\_\_\_ the green parrot as (e) \_\_\_\_\_\_. jumped (f) \_\_\_\_\_\_the perch to the floor of the cage and climbed \_\_\_\_\_ the roof. The parrots (h) up (g) \_\_\_\_\_ wicked black eyes and tiny tongues that fascinated us.

(a)	(i)	on	(ii) within
	(iii)	over	(iv) around
(b)	(i)	from	(ii) under
	(iii)	at	(iv) for
(c)	(i)	away	(ii) side
	(iii)	nearer	(iv) beside
(d)	(i)	of	(ii) in
	(iii)	off	(iv) to
(e)	(i)	it	(ii) we
	(iii)	those	(iv) they
(f)	(i)	from	(ii) around
	(iii)	to	(iv) at

(g) (i) again	(ii) to
(iii) from	(iv) through
(h) (i) have	(ii) are
(iii) had	(iv) some

11. Complete the news items given below by choosing the correct options from those that follow

#### [1 x 3 = 3 marks] [CBSE 2014]

- (a) 15-year-old Ram \_\_\_\_\_against robbers last night.
  - (i) fights single-handedly
  - (ii) fought single-handed
  - (iii) will fight single-handed
  - (iv) has fought single-handed
- (b) Delhi High Court \_\_\_\_\_ kite flying in urban areas is illegal.
  - (i) declaring that
  - (ii) has declared that
  - (iii) declares that
  - (iv) will declare that
- (c) Akiller whale thrashed a trainer killing him \_\_\_\_\_\_ a shocked crowd.
  - $(i) \ at \ front \ of$
  - (ii) in view off
  - (iii) at the back of
  - (iv) in front of
- **12.** Read the newspaper headlines and complete the news items from the given options:

#### [1 x 4 = 4 marks] [CBSE 2014]

(a) Ban on Wheat Lifted

The government decided \_\_\_\_\_\_ the 4-yearold ban on wheat export.

- (i) lifted
- (ii) has lifted
- (iii) was lifting
- (iv) to lift
- (b) Housing Policy Approved

The Cabinet \_\_\_\_\_ the draft of the State Housing Policy.

- (i) was approving
- (ii) has approved
- (iii) will approve
- (iv) has approve

(c) CBC Condemns Bomb Blast

The Catholic Bishops Council on Sunday \_\_\_\_\_ the bomb blast at Delhi.

- (i) condemned
- (ii) was condemned
- (iii) have condemned
- (iv) condemns
- (d) Dr. Invited for World Congress
  - Dr. Varun Vasudev\_\_\_\_\_ to the 29th World Congress.
  - (i) is inviting
  - (ii) has invited
  - (iii) has been invited
  - (iv) invited
- **13.** Read the newspaper headline and complete the news item from the given options.

#### $[1 \ge 4 = 4]$ [CBSE 2012]

- (a) Quake Jolts Delhi
  - An earthquake ..... Delhi and its satellite towns late on Wednesday night.
  - i. jolted
  - ii. have jolted
  - iii. are jolting
  - iv. jolts
- (b) Canara Bank Revises Deposit Rates

Canara Bank ..... interest rates on its domestic term deposit.

- i. revise
- ii. has revised
- iii. will be revised
- iv. has been revised
- (c) Sub-Junior Judo

Haryana and Manipur ..... the boys and girls titles, respectively, in the National Sub-Junior Championship.

- i. have won
- ii. has won
- iii. are winning
- iv. will win
- (d) 24 Die in Pak Bomb Blast

Taliban suicide bomber hit the house of a military commander ...... 24 people, most of them soldiers.

- i. dying
- ii. killed
- iii. have killed
- iv. killing

14. In the following paragraph one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing words in any four lines of the given paragraph, along with the words that come before and the words that come after it in the space provided.

		[1 x 4 :	= 4 marks][CBSE 2018]
	Word before	Word Missing	Word after
Most the people	most	of	the
are annoyed passwords.	(a)		
They have many remember.	(b)		
On any given day are	(c)		
bound forget them.	(d)		
This creates difficulties the people.	(e)		

**15.** The following paragraph has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Write the error and its correction as shown in the example.

	Error	Correction
A saint walks the streets of Kolkata.	e.g. walks	walked
It can happen only at India. It	(a)	
is time that us realised our	(b)	
strength. We are greater people. We	(c)	
have so much religious leaders.	(d)	

**16.** The following paragraph has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Write the error and its correction as shown in the example.

	Error	Correction
Walt Disney was our hero. He	e.g. was is	
left me a legacy that can	(a)	
be enjoy time and again. He	(b)	
knew who to entertain us so well.	(c)	
He developed a process in	(d)	
creating animated films.		

17. In the following paragraph one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing word along the word before and the word after against the correct blank number.

			10202 20	Ĩ
	Before	Missing word	After	
A large part India's population is	(a)			
illiterate. Illiteracy is biggest evil	(b)			
of the Indian society. Removal illiteracy	(c)			
is necessary an all-round development of	(d)			
the country.				

#### 3.62

[CBSE 2017]

#### [CBSE 2017]

[CBSE 2016]

#### Chapter 3 : Grammar Items

**18.** The following paragraph has not been edited. There is one error in each line against which a blank has been given. Write the error and the correction in your answer sheet against the correct blank number as given in the example. Remember to underline the word that you have supplied.

		[CBSE 2016]
	Error	Correction
Research is an detailed study of a <b>e.g.</b>	an	a
subject undertaking on a systematic	(a)	
basis in order to increase a stock of	(b)	
knowledge, including knowledge for man,	(c)	
culture and society, that the use of this stock	(d)	
of knowledge to devise new applications.		

**19.** The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each line against which a blank has been given. Write the incorrect word and the correction in your answer sheet against the correct blank number as given in the example. Remember to underline the word that you have supplied.

#### [CBSE 2015]

[CBSE 2014]

	Error	Correction
Summer camps develop a child confidence. e.g.	child	child's
They also encourages children	(a)	
to do things by their own.	(b)	
The camps is beneficial to	(c)	
aggressive children as we promote	(d)	
mutual understanding.		

**20.** The following paragraph has not been edited. There is one error in each marked line. Write the error and its correction as shown in the example.

	Error	Correction
I went to the pool then no one e.g.	then	when
was there. The place being quiet.	(a)	
A water was still, and the tiled	(b)	
bottom was so white and clean	(c)	
as a bathtub. I was timid for going in	(d)	
alone		

**21.** In the passage given below, one word has been omitted in each marked line. Write the missing word along with the word that comes before and the word that comes after it. Ensure that the word that forms your answer is underlined. The first one is done as an example

				1. <b>4</b> ]
Kite flying was a popular sport that	time <b>e.g. sport</b>	at	that	
and while the girls knitted and sewe	d			
we boys climbed over the roofs enter	(a)			
the competition. We limited pocket-r	noney (b)			
and was not enough to buy all the	(c)			
material needed to make our kites.				

 $[1/2 \ge 8 = 4]$ [CBSE 2012]

**22.** The following paragraph has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Identify the error and write it along with the correction. Underline the corrections as shown in the example.

#### [CBSE 2014]

	Error	Correction
Neha is a young girl.	is	was
She grew up to a small town	(a)	
in Kerala. She love football and	(b)	
dreamed about play at the national	(c)	
level		

**23.** The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Write the incorrect word and the correction in your answer sheet against the correct blank number. Underline the correct word supplied by you. The first one has been done for you as an example.

	Incorrect	Correct	
One day as the girl was played in the courtyard,	played	playing	
the ball bounced very high that it flew through the	(a)		
neighbour's window. Unfortunately, a ball	(b)		
fell on a crystal vase right over the window sill	(c)		
and shattered it from pieces. An old lady stormed	(d)		
out and complaining so long and loud that the	(e)		
other neighbours began to come from of their houses	(f)		
and the little girl was so frightened that she hidden in	(g)		
a nearby shed. Only then the old man come out did the	(h)		
the lady shut up.			

**24.** Read the conversation given below and complete the paragraph that follows :

#### [1 x 3 = 3] [CBSE 2014]

Rohan : When is the Fancy dress competition in your school?

Seema : It is after two weeks.

Rohan : Are you taking part in it ?

Seema : Yes, I am a caterpillar Rohan asked Seema

(a) \_\_\_\_\_. Seema replied (b) \_\_\_\_\_. Rohan enquired (c) \_\_\_\_\_ to which

Seema answered in the affirmative saying that she was a Caterpillar

**25.** Read the conversation given below and complete the paragraph that follows.

#### [CBSE 2014]

Jatin: Will you come with me to watch a movie tonight?

 $\label{eq:Interm} \begin{array}{ll} \text{David} & : I \text{ would have but } I \text{ need to finish my} \\ \text{English homework.} \end{array}$ 

Jatin: Then I shall ask Ravi.

Jatin asked David if he would (a)\_\_\_\_\_.

David replied that he would

have but (b) \_\_\_\_\_. Jatin then said

(c) \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 3.64

**26.** Read the conversation given below and complete the passage that follows.

#### [1 x 4 = 4][CBSE 2012]

Interviewer: What are your qualifications? Candidate: I have done Hotel Management from

the National Institute of Hotel Management.

Interviewer: Do you have any work experience? Candidate: I have worked in a hotel reception for a year.

Interviewer: Can you speak any foreign language?

Candidate: I can speak English fluently. I also know French and German.

The interviewer asked the candidate (a) \_\_\_\_\_\_. The candidate replied that (b) \_\_\_\_\_\_ the National Institute of Hotel Management. To the interviewer's enquiry as to whether he had any experience, the candidate said that (c) \_\_\_\_\_\_ in a hotel reception for a year. The interviewer then wanted to know whether he could speak any foreign language and the candidate informed him that (d) French and German.

#### <u>Rearrange</u>

**27.** Rearrange any four of the following word clusters to make meaningful sentences :

#### [1 x 4 = 4][CBSE 2018]

- (a) very exciting/can be/new country/travelling to/a
- (b) it/a lot of/before/actually requires/the visit / preparation
- (c) option/is/light/travelling/best/the
- (d) also need/we/the local weather/in mind/to/ keep
- (e) always/enriched/we/return/experience/the/ with
- **28.** Rearrange the words/phrases given below to form meaningful sentences.

#### [1 x 3 = 3][CBSE 2017]

- (a) beautiful/Masha/dog/is a/young.
- (b) praised/she/be/to/likes.
- (c) policemen/group/works/of/with a/she
- **29.** Rearrange the following words/phrases to form meaningful sentences.

[1 x 3 = 3] [CBSE 2017]

The first one has been done as an example.

is/Devprayag/town/beautiful/a

- Devprayag is a beautiful town.
- (a) it/sparsely populated/a/is/in Uttarakhand/ town/
- (b) an average/has/literacy rate/it/77%/of/
- (c) Devprayag/pandas/Badrinath Dham/the/is /seat of/
- **30.** Look at the words and phrases given below. Rearrange them to form meaningful sentences as given in the example.

#### [1 x 3 = 3][CBSE 2016]

Example : curse/a/illiteracy/is/.

Illiteracy is a curse.

- (a) illiterate/remain/the/and/backward/poor/ people/.
- (b) easily/by/they/cheated/are/others/.
- (c) our/it is/to help/moral duty/to become/ literate/everyone/.
- **31.** Rearrange the jumbled words and phrases into meaningful sentences. The first one has been done as an example.

#### [1 x 3 = 3][CBSE-2016]

Example: in/the cactus/very hot,/grows/dry places

The cactus grows in very hot, dry places.

- (a) do not/leaves/have/they/but/spiny/needles
- (b) flowers/and/bloom/some of them/cacti/at night/are big
- (c) absorb/from fog/water/in the air/cacti can
- **32.** Rearrange the following words and phrases into meaningful sentences. One has been done for you as an example.

#### $[1 \ge 3 = 3]$ [CBSE-2015]

Example:

person/physically/a/was/Kitty/handicapped/ Kitty was a physically handicapped person.

- (a) sat up/wheelchair/in a/battery driven/every evening,/she
- (b) drove/an/she/her wheelchair/to/apple orchard/
- (c) very happy/with apples/the trees/she was/to see/laden/

**33.** Rearrange the following words and phrases to form meaningful sentences:

#### $[1 \ge 3 = 3]$ [CBSE 2014]

- (a) one of / that of reading / known to / is / greatest / the / pleasures / man /
- (b) a rich variety / adventure and wisdom / the / world of books / has / of /
- (c) own / you / book / convenience / can enjoy / a / at your /
- **34.** Rearrange the following to make meaningful sentences. The first one has been done as an example.

#### $[1 \times 3 = 3]$ [CBSE 2014]

Example: great/each/has/many/continent/rivers Each continent has many great rivers.

- (a) rise/of/the middle/rivers/the/continent/in
- $(b) \ they/across/the \ land/flow/to/ocean/the$
- (c) source/man/they/an important/are/of/water/ for
- **35.** Rearrange the following words/phrases to form meaningful sentences. The first one has been done for you.

Watching TV / on exercise / while you are / the following ways / The American

Council / suggests / to exercise /

The American Council on exercise suggests the following ways to exercise while you are watching TV.

#### $[1 \ge 4 = 4]$ [CBSE 2013]

- (a) the remote / the channel / to change / get up/ from the couch / instead of using
- (b) the room during / Walk up / the stairs / or around / and down / commercial breaks
- (c) a treadmill / use / you watch / while / you can / TV/
- (d) resistance band / while watching / use a / television /
- **36.** Rearrange the following words and phrases to form meaningful sentences.

The first one has been done for you.

tongue / great / the gift / is a / of the / thing

The gift of the tongue is a great thing.

#### [1 x 4 = 4][CBSE 2013, 2012]

(a) miracles / great / can perform / orator / an /

- (b) hands of / weapon / is / in the / it / a powerful / politicians /
- (c) gatherings to / can persuade / of thinking / an orator / large / his way
- (d) forcefully/has the/speaker/and convincingly / ability to / a good / speak

# P Solutions

1.	(a)	(iv)	helped	[1]
	(b)	(i)	depends	[1]
	(c)	(iii)	changes	[1]
	(d)	(iii)	been	[1]
	(e)	(i)	has	[1]
2.	(a)	(ii)	who	[1]
	(b)	(i)	with	[1]
	(c)	(iii)	sat	[1]
3.	(a)	(ii)	the	[1]
	(b)	(iii)	descended	[1]
	(c)	(ii)	on	[1]
4.	(a)	(i)	a	[1]
	(b)	(iii)	is	[1]
	(c)	(i)	and	[1]
5.	(a)	(iii)	surprised	[1]
	(b)	(i)	of	[1]
	(c)	(iv)	who	[1]
6.	(a)	(ii)	of	[1]
	(b)	(i)	prefer	[1]
	(c)	(ii)	which	[1]
7.	(a)	(ii)	their	[1]
	(b)	(i)	under	[1]
	(c)	(iii)	are	[1]
8.	(a)	(ii)	is	[1]
	(b)	(i)	fried	[1]
	(c)	(ii)	stirring	[1]
9.	(a)	(iv)	has	[1/2]
	(b)	(ii)	in	[1/2]
	(c)	(i)	even	[1/2]
		(ii)		[1/2]
	(e)			[1/2]
	(f)	(i)	shows	[1/2]
	-		that	[1/2]
	(h)	(i)	for	[1/2]

10.	(a)	(iv) around	[1/2]
	(b)	(iii) at	[1/2]
	(c)	(iv) beside	[1/2]
	(d)	(i) of	[1/2]
	(e)	(iv) they	[1/2]
	(f)	(i) from	[1/2]
	(g)	(ii) to	[1/2]
	(h)	(iii) had	[1/2]
11.	(a)	(ii) fought single-handed	[1]
	(b)	(ii) had declared that	[1]
	(c)	(iv) in front of	[1]

12.	(a) (iv) to lift	[1]
	(b) (ii) has approved	[1]
	(c) (i)condemned	[1]
	(d) (iii) has been invited	[1]
13.	(a) (i)jolted	[1]
	(b) (ii) has revised	[1]
	(c) (i) have won	[1]
	(d) (iv) killing	[1]

14.	are annoyed passwords.		(a) are annoyed	with	passwords.	[1]
	They have many remember.		(b) They have many	passwords to	remember.	[1]
	On any given day are		(c) On any given day	they	are	[1]
	bound forget them.		(d) bound	to	forget them.	[1]
	This creates difficulties the people	•	(e) This creates difficulties	for	the people.	[1]
15.			Error	Correction		
	A saint walks the streets of Kolkat	ta.	e.g. walks	walked		
	It can happen only at India. It		(a)at	in		[1]
	is time that us realised our		(b)us	we		[1]
	strength. We are greater people. W	/e	(c)greater	great		[1]
	have so much religious leaders.		(d)much	many		[1]
16.	Error	Co	rrection			
	Walt Disney was our hero. He	е.	g. was is			
	left me a legacy that can	(a)	me	us		[1]
	be enjoy time and again. He	(b)	enjoy	enjoyed	-	[1]
	knew who to entertain us so well.	(c)	who	how		[1]
	He developed a process in	(d)	in	of		[1]
	creating animated films.					
17.	(a) Part of India's					[1]
	(b) is the biggest					[1]
	(c) Removal of illiteracy					[1]
	(d) necessary for an					[1]
18.	Error	Co	rrection			
	(a) undertaking	un	dertaken			[1]
	(b) a	the				[1]
	(c) for	of				[1]
	(d) that	an	d			[1]

3.67

19.	Error	Correction						
	(a) encourages	encourage						[1]
	(b) by	on						[1]
	(c) is	are						[1]
	(d) we	they						[1]
20.	Error	Correction						
	(a) Being	was						[1]
	(b) A	The						[1]
	(c) So	as						[1]
	(d) For	about/of						[1]
21.	Kite flying was a popular sport that	it time e.g.			sport	at	that	
	and while the girls knitted and sev							
	we boys climbed over the roofs ent				(a) roofs	to	enter	[1]
	the competition. We limited pocket	-money			(b) we	had	limited	[1]
	and was not enough to buy all the				(c) and	that	was	[1]
	material needed to make our kites							
22.	(a) to in							[1]
	(b) love loved							[1]
22	(c) Play playing							[1]
23.	One day as the girl was played in t	-			played		playing	F1 /01
	the ball bounced very high that it i	-	ne		(a) very		S0	[1/2]
	neighbour's window. Unfortunately				(b) a		the	[1/2]
	fell on a crystal vase right over the				<ul><li>(c) over</li><li>(d) from</li></ul>		below	[1/2] $[1/2]$
	and shattered it from pieces. An ol	-	L		(e) complain	aina	to complained	[1/2]
	out and complaining so long and loud that the other neighbours began to come from of their houses				(f) from	iiiig	out	[1/2]
					(g) hidden		hid	[1/2]
	and the little girl was so frightened that she hidden in a nearby shed. Only then the old man came out did the lady				-		when	[1/2]
	shut up.		iiu tiic	iuuy			when	[1/2]
	chur dp.							
24.	(a) Rohan asked when the fa	ancy dress		(d)	he could spea	k Englis	h fluently apar	rt from
	competition in her school was.	[1]			knowing			[1]
	(b) that it was after two weeks	[1]	<u>Rea</u>	rra	<u>nge</u>			
	(c) whether she was taking part in	n that [1]	27.		-	a new o	country can b	e very
25.	(a) go with him to watch a movie t	hat night[1]			exciting.			[1]
	(b) he needed to finish his English	•	-	a lot of prepa				
	-	[1]			before the vis		trovalling	[1]
	(c) that he should ask Ravi	[1]			The best option	-	p in mind the	[1]
26.	(a) what his qualifications were.	[1]			we also need weather.	L TO REE	p in mind the	[1]
	(b) he had done hotel managemen			(e) We always return with the experience				
	<ul><li>(c) he had worked</li></ul>	[1]			enriched.		<u>-</u>	[1]
	(c) he had worked							

- **28.** (a) Masha is a young beautiful dog. [1]
  - (b) She likes to be praised. [1]
  - (c) She works with a group of policemen. [1]
- **29.** (a It is a sparsely populated town in Uttarakhand. [1]
  - (b) It has an average literacy rate of 77%. [1]
  - (c) Devprayag is the seat of Badrinath dham pandas [1]
- **30.** (a) The illiterate people remain poor and backward [1]
  - (b) They are easily cheated by others. [1]
  - (c) It is our moral duty to help everyone to become literate. [1]
- **31.** (a) They do not have leaves but spiny needles. [1]
  - (b) Cacti flowers are big and some of them bloom at night. [1]
  - (c) Cacti can absorb water from fog in the air. [1]
- **32.** (a) Every evening, she sat up in a battery driven wheelchair. [1]
  - (b) She drove her wheelchair to an apple orchard. [1]
  - (c) She was very happy to see the trees laden with apples. [1]

- **33.** (a) One of the greatest pleasures known to man is that of reading. [1]
  - (b) The world of books has a rich variety of adventure and wisdom. [1]
  - (c) You can enjoy a book at your own convenience. [1]
- 34. (a) Rivers rise in the middle of the continent. [1]
  - (b) They flow across the land to the ocean. [1]
  - (c) They are an important source of water for man. [1]
- **35.** (a) Get up from the couch to change the channel instead of using the remote. [1]
  - (b) Walk up and down the stairs or around the room during commercial breaks. [1]
  - (c) You can use a treadmill while you watch TV. [1]
  - (d) Use a resistance band while watching television. [1]
- **36.** (a) An orator can perform great miracles. [1]
  - (b) It is a powerful weapon in the hands of politicians. [1]
  - (c) An orator can persuade large gatherings to his way of thinking. [1]
  - (d) A good speaker has the ability to speak forcefully and convincingly. [1]





# Literature Textbook & Extended Reading Text

# PROSE

# CHAPTER

# **Two Gentlemen of Verona**

## **Summary**

A.J. Cronin's story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona' is about the idea of 'selfless help and the importance of dedication towards relationships. The story deals with two boys named Nicola and Jacopo who do various things to earn money only to pay for their sister's treatment who suffers from tuberculosis of the spine.

The story introduces the narrator driving down the foothills of the Alps where he first encounters the two brothers selling wild strawberries. Even after the driver forbade the narrator to buy them, he bought the biggest basket. This establishes the intimacy between the narrator and the two boys.

Next day, the narrator found the boys shining shoes in the public square. This amazed the narrator. Here they reveal the fact that they did numerous kinds of things to earn money. Through this revelation the narrator develops a liking for the lads.

They were then found selling newspapers by the narrator one stormy night. One day, when the narrator asked if he could help them in any way they said they asked him if they can get a lift to the nearby village Poleta. The boys got down in front of a building and requested the narrator to wait in a nearby café till they came back.

Eagerness and curiosity led the narrator to follow the boys up to a place which turned out to be a hospital. On peeping through a room led by a nurse, he realised that the boys were talking to a girl who had similar features to them. He did not feel like intruding. He asked the nurse for details regarding the boys. This is when the nurse recounted for him the heart rendering story about losing their father in a war and their home being destroyed and their sister suffering from tuberculosis. The brothers lived in a shelter and basically starved only so that they could pay for their sister's treatment. The boys keeping a secret and helping their sister showed that the war has failed weaken their spirit. They were noble and gentle and model human beings in their own special yet nuanced way.

### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

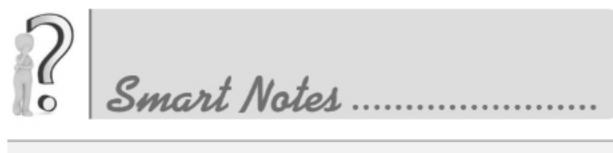
#### **EXAMINATION QUESTION**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. What was Luigi's opinion of Nicola and Jacopo?

# ₽ Solution

**1.** He had a low opinion of the boys. He didn't trust them as they were dressed shabbily.





# Mrs. Packletide's Tiger

# Summary

Mrs Packletide, an English woman, who was not a very courageous person by nature, became envious of her neighbour, LoonaBimberton, who had been recently conveyed in a plane by an Algerian pilot. In an attempt to outshine her she wanted to procure tiger skin and flaunt it at her home. By some means, if she succeeded in killing a tiger and she was confident that her photo would appear in the press. She planned that she would throw a party in Curzon Street in honour of LoonaBimberton, but she believed she will grab the limelight and everyone will discuss her accomplishment instead. In addition to this, she wanted to gift a tiger-hook clasp on Loona's next birthday. So, all her actions were governed by her dislike for Loona.

Circumstances proved favourable too as an old and feeble tiger was passing by a neighbouring town looking for food. Mrs Packletide agreed to pay one thousand rupees to anyone who would be able to help her to shoot it. The villagers agreed to help in any way possible since one thousand rupees was a good amount of money. They tried their best to bind the tiger to the town. Youngsters were asked to stay back on the fringes of the nearby wilderness day and night so as to drive the tiger back to town. Some goats were placed in order to attract the tiger. Mothers were asked to avoid singing lullabies to their children loudly so as to not disturb the tiger's sleep. The only anxiety among the villagers had been regarding the fact that the tiger should die due to old age before the hunting.

Mrs Packletide came along with a paid partner Miss Mebbin on the night of the hunt. The villagers built a stage in a strategically located tree. The ladies sat on the stage and a goat with a loud bleat was tied. Soon, the tiger showed up and gradually stalked towards the goat. Mrs Packletide fired a shot and the tiger collapsed. The villagers started celebrating by beating drums and singing. Even Mrs Packletide was very happy.

Miss Mebbin being very clever pointed out to Mrs Packletide that the bullet had hit the goat and the tiger died due to a heart attack. Mrs Packletide was disappointed; but on the other hand, she consoled herself with the fact that she had the tiger-skin. The villagers also agreed not to reveal the mystery as they were joyouson getting the cash.

Mrs Packletide's picture appeared in two magazines. Loona refused to attend the lunch party but with great reluctance accepted the tiger-claw brooch. Miss Mebbin was very greedy. She decided to exploit Mrs Packletide's white lie. She started blackmailing Mrs Packletide by hinting what may happen if Loona got to know that Mrs Packletide had shot the goat and the tiger had actually died of a heart attack. Miss Mebbin indirectly stated Mrs Packletide that she required money to purchase a weekend house near Dorking. Mrs Packletide had no choice but to pay for that cottage. Miss Mebbinin a mocking fashion named the cabin, "The Wild Beasts." Mrs Packletidesince then has never liked the idea of big game shooting. She confessed to her friends that "unplanned costs were too heavy for such kind of hunting."

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. Why does the author say that Louisa Mebbin had a "protective elder sister" attitude towards money?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2018]

2. What did the villagers do to help Mrs. Packletide realize her ambition to kill a tiger?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2017]

**3.** What was the motive behind Mrs Packletide's decision to shoot a tiger?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2017]

# 

1. Miss Mebbin was a paid companion of Mrs. Packletide. She was money-minded and saved each and every penny given to her as tips in same Moscow hotel. She blackmailed Mrs. Packletide and forced her to buy a cottage for herself. Looking at all these behaviour of her, the author says that Miss. Mebbin had a "protective elder sister" attitude towards money.

- 2. The villagers found a weak and old tiger ; to ensure that the tiger did not wander away in search of food provided cheap goats for it and also roped in the village children to keep the tiger in the same region.
- 3. Smitten with great jealousy, Mrs. Packletide wanted to prove that she was more adventurous than her arch rival Loona Biberston who had been carried eleven miles in an aeroplane by an Algerian pilot. And to her, shooting a tiger appeared to be the only way out to outshine

Loona's achievement; hence she decided to shoot a tiger.





# CHAPTER 3

# **The Letter**

# Summary

"The Letter" is a story written by "Gaurishankar Govardhandas Josh", popularly known as Dhumaketu, a famous Indian writer.

The story opens with coachman Ali a very old and sickeningperson who has been visiting the local post office for last five years to receive a letter from her daughter Miriam who is married to a soldier. He goes there in the morning and stays there till the evening. But, alas! The letter doesn't come. Every day he goes back empty handed and dejected. At the post office everyone considers him mad and often mocks him for this weird behaviour of his.

Coachman Ali who is also a hunter has stopped hunting after his daughter left him in distress and sadness. One day a particular incident takes place. Ali reaches the post office in a severe bad condition and he finally becomes impatient. He has an argument with the post master who is seen busy with other preoccupations and calls Ali a 'pest' for visiting the post office and irritating him every day. Ali feeling humiliated and crestfallen decides to leave the post office. But before leaving, he meets Laxmi Das, a clerk in the post office and gives are five guineas. He makes her promise that he will deliver his daughter's letter to his grave. After this incident Ali is not seen for a while.

Fate now plays the same game with the postmaster as his daughter falls sick in another town and he has no information of her. He is seen eagerly waiting for her letter just like Ali. While waiting for the letter he finds Miriam's letter written to his father. Postman, now a changed person understands the value of that letter and decides to deliver it personally to Ali. Next morning when he reaches Ali's home, he finds that he has been dead for past three months.

Laxmi Das, the clerk, tells him of Ali's last words to her and the promise which she made. To recompense for their bad conduct, both the postmaster and Laxmi Das visit Ali's grave and place the letter on it.

This ascertains to be a very harrowing experience for the postmaster. This makes him realise that these are not only letters wrapped in envelopes but human emotions which get conveyed. He then curses himself as he is also a father and being one he has failed to understand the crisis of Ali. Another traumatic day passes for the postmaster as he also waits for her daughter's letter.

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. Why did Ali visit the post-office daily?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2011][2 Marks]

**2.** How can you say that Ali was an embodiment of love and patience?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2011][2 Marks]

**3.** What kind of childhood did Ali's daughter have?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2011][2 Marks]

**4.** Why was Ali called a 'mad man' by the men at the post office?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2011][2 Marks]

**5.** Why could Ali not enjoy a sportsman's pleasure of hunting anymore after Miriam left him?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2013][2 Marks]

6. The postmaster says to Ali,' What a pest you are brother?' Do you agree with the statement? Give reasons.

#### [CBSE SA 1 2014][2 Marks]

- 7. Why was Ali leading a cheerless existence? [CBSE SA 1 2014][2 Marks]
- 8. Why is the post office referred to as Ali's place of pilgrimage? What rate of Ali does it reflect?

#### [CBSE SA 1 2016][2 Marks]

- 9. What request did Ali make to Lakshmi Das? [CBSE SA 1 2016][2 Marks]
- **10.** Ali had lost the zeal to do anything else except to come to the post office and wait for his name to be announced. Comment.

#### [CBSE SA 1 2016][2 Marks]

**11.** Justify the title 'The Letter.'

#### [CBSE SA 1 2012][8 Marks]

12. Coachman Ali and the Postmaster share feelings of guilt but the realization come a little too late to make amends. Describe what they feel guilty about and how the realizations come to them.

#### [CBSE SA 1 2012][8 Marks]

# ₽ Solutions

1. Ali used to visit the post office daily with the hope of receiving a letter from his only daughter, Miriam who used to live in another town.

- 2. Ali was a very loving and caring father who always had a hope of getting a letter from her daughter who was living with her husband after marriage. For the last five years, he had got no news of his daughter. He went every day to the post office to inquire if there was a letter from his daughter. All this shows an embodiment of love and patience.
- **3.** Ali was a skilled hunter. Most of the time Ali's daughter was alone at home and she had less interaction with her father as he was busy hunting with his friends.
- 4. Ali used to visit the post office daily from the past five years to look for a letter from his only daughter. The people at the post office made fun of him and even called him a 'mad man'.
- 5. Ali was a proficient hunter and no animal could escape his eyes. When his daughter medium got married to a soldier and went to live in another town with him, he realised the pain of separation. He could not enjoy a sportsman pleasure because he thought that the parents of the hunted animals and birds must also have the same emotions on being separated from the young ones.
- 6. In my opinion, Ali is not a pest. Though he used to visit the post office daily, he had never disturbed anyone there and waited there patiently. The people at the post office called out his name and enjoyed seeing him jump but Ali never scolded them.
- 7. Ali was an old man and his daughter used to live in another town after being married. He went to the post office daily with the hope of receiving a letter from his daughter. The letter came after Ali's death. The people at the post office insulted him and made fun of him. He did not receive the letter while he was alive and that is why he led a cheerless life.
- 8. Ali used to visit the post office daily in hope of getting a letter from his only daughter. The post office is referred to as Ali's place of pilgrimage because he used to visit it daily like a religious place. It reflects Ali's patience, love and affection for his daughter.

- **9.** Ali did not receive a letter from his daughter when he was alive. Towards the end of his life, his ill health prevented him from going to the post office daily. He had requested Lakshmi, an employer at post office, to keep the letter at his grave when it came and he even gave five golden guineas to Lakshmi Das.
- **10.** Ali felt lonely when his only daughter shifted to another town after her marriage. He gave up hunting and used to visit post office like a ritual in the hope of receiving a letter from his daughter.
- 11. Ali's daughter, Miriam, had shifted to another town after her marriage. In the hope of getting a letter from his daughter, Ali used to visit the post office daily like a ritual despite bad weather and health. The people at the post office used to make fun of Ali but he returned to the post office the next day without being bothered by the jokes. Towards the end of his life his illhealth prevented him from going to the post

office daily, so he told one of the employee at the post office to do him a favor and offered him five golden guineas to deliver his daughter's letter to his grave. The entire lesson revolves around the letter and Ali's positive attitude to get a letter one day, hence the title is justified.

12. Coachman Ali used to drink in his younger days without caring for his family. He was a trained hunter. After his daughter's marriage he realized the pain of separation. He used to visit the post office daily in the hope of receiving a letter from his daughter, Miriam. The letter came but after Ali's death.

The people at the post office used to make fun of Ali. When the post master's daughter got ill and he got no news of her, he realized Ali's suffering. He felt sorry for making fun of Ali. When Miriam's letter came, the postmaster decided to deliver it himself and also to make personal comments for the behavior but it was too late and Ali had died.





# A Shady Plot

## Summary

This story is about a writer called John Hallockwho is known for his ghost stories. The writer in the story receives assistance from a ghost named Helen. Helen is a member of something called "Writer's Inspiration Bureau" which aims at helping those writers who do not have an idea how to write stories. But the ghosts are also annoyed at people who play with Ouija boards. They are threatening to start a strike so that they can stop people from using Ouija boards. Helen approaches the writer with this message. Unfortunately the writer's wife has recently bought an Ouija board which she got hold of in a bargain sale. She thus forces her husband to participate in the Ouija game. The game however fails to reach its conclusion because it is disturbed by Helen the ghost. John Hallock's wife is then found to be quite angry with him and threatens to leave him forever. The writer's cook on the other hand also threatens to resign from her job since she is afraid of the Ouija board. The writer's wife further suspected some affair between her husband and one of her friends during Ouija game. She thus tells the cook to get rid of Ouija board. After that all of them are happy and back to their normal life. The ghost also leaves them forever. Finally, from all these occurrences the writer gets a strong inspiration to work on his next assignment.

### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. In the story "Shady Plot", why did Helen appear in bits and pieces ?

[2 marks][CBSE 2018]

**2.** What kind of woman is Lavinia?

[2 marks][CBSE 2017]

**3.** Why did John's wife get angry with him? What did she decide to do?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2014]

**4.** Why did John want his wife to get rid of the Ouija board she had bought?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

5. Why does Lavinia feel that the Ouija board would help her husband?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

6. We are going on strike! Explain the context.

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2012]

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

7. How does the lesson, 'A Shady Plot' remind us that man has no right to invoke supernatural powers through Ouija boards, Tarot cards etc to solve his problems and that one should face life boldly and overcome difficulties using wit and intelligence.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

**8.** As Lavinia, John Hallock's wife, write a letter to your sister on Helen, the ghost and how you misunderstood your husband.

[4 marks][CBSE 2013]

# ₽ Solutions

- 1. In the story 'Shady Plot', Helen appears in bits and pieces. It is so because Helen's a ghost. She doesn't want to scare anyone. Rather, she would help the struggling writers, who are trying to find a good story-line, by whispering them new ideas about the story as she also saw John excessively occupied in considering a story.
- 2. Lavinia was a very sentimental and emotional woman. She loved her husband but was also suspicious of him. She loved to spend money on shopping and following fads.
- 3. John's wife got angry with him because she thought that he was having an affair with someone named Helen and was hiding it from her. She felt betrayed after what happened at Ouija Board party. She decided to leave John and go back to her grandmother. Also, she told John that her lawyer would communicate with him later.
- 4. John wanted his wife to get rid of the Ouija board she had bought as he was instructed to do so by the ghost of Helen of Troy. She conveyed the truth that the ghosts of the bureau were tired working all night communicating to people through the Ouija Party, answering their silly questions.
- **5.** Lavinia feels that the Ouija board would help her husband in writing. She feels that rather than by reading thick history books, he could

write a historical novel by talking to the spirit of Napoleon or William the Conqueror, or Helen of Troy, using the Ouija board. It would also help him write his short stories.

- **6.** The sentence "We're going on strike!" was said by Helen's ghost to John Hallock. She told him that all the ghosts were going on strike because they were constantly troubled by people who called them using the Ouija boards.
- 7. Ouija boards and tarot cards are appendages used by those who do not know how to face life's adversities and depend on such supernatural paraphernalia to understand life. A Shady Plot shows us how such things can backfire and one should exercise caution in invoking powers over which they do not have any control.
- **8.** 22-B

**Baker Street** 

18 October, 2016

Dearest sister,

Hope this letter finds you in the pink of your health. It's been a while since we have talked. I am writing this letter to you to share something very strange that happened recently. I bought an Ouija board five days ago and organized a birthday party the next day. I asked my partner to participate and a spirit named Helen communicated with us. She was the one who was inspiring John to write his stories. One day, I overheard him and Helen talking. I was mad at him thinking that he was flirting with some other woman. I was about to leave the house until I saw the ghost with my own eyes. I was mad at myself for suspecting John and I apologized to him. I'm really glad the way things have turned out. I can't wait to share the details of the incident in person.

Pay my regards to Mr Brown.

Love,

Lavinia





# CHAPTER 5

# Patol Babu

# Summary

This story is written by Satyajit Ray, the eminent film director from Bengal. It is a short story depicting an incident that takes place in the life of Patol Babu, through which the author tries to portray the dream of a small timer in the film industry which concentrates on profit making only. Patol Babu a bald middle aged person is informed by Nishikanta Ghosh about a role for a scene in a film which is being directed by his brother in law. Patol Babu's passion has always been acting and this makes him excited. He makes all the wrong purchases in the vegetable market. He then remembers his past when he used to act in several 'jatras' and there was a time when people attended these 'jatras' to witness Patol Babu's acting skills.

The author then goes back in time and projects light on Patol Babu's past. He used to work as a clerk in a company at Kanchpara in 1934. Just when he was about to consider theatre seriously, he lost his job. Ever since for Patol Babu, life has been a struggle. He worked in a Bengali film, worked as an insurance salesman but nothing persisted. But, on the contrary he still remembers all his dialogues.

Therefore this new offer to work in films sparked his interest. Naresh Dutt, the producer tells Patol Babu to report at Faraday House, next morning. On enquiry, Patol Babu understands that it is a speaking role and he has to act as an unconscious pedestrian. When he tells his wife about this his wife shows least interest in the project. But Patol Babu is extremely happy because he knows that these small roles one day will help him to brag a bigger one. This could be the start of a great acting career.

Next morning, Patol Babu reaches the Faraday Building on time. He is being instructed by Naresh Dutt to wait for his turn. Patol Babu is quite nervous as he has no idea of the dialogues and he doesn't want to create a spectacle out of him in front of the huge crowd who have gathered to witness the shooting. Patol Babu loses his patience in tension and asks for the script. Unfortunately for him, there is no dialogue but an "Oh!" Patol Babu is supposed to absentmindedly collide with the protagonist and utter this "Oh!" This makes him depressed and he feels humiliated. His whole anticipation is now lost. But then he remembers his mentor Gagon Pakrashi's advice that an actor should make use of every opportunity he gets. This makes him more stable and he starts rehearsing for his role.

Finally when he is called after an hour, Patol Babu suggests to the director that the scene will look more genuine, if the collision takes place, while he has his eyes on the newspaper. Patol Babu is given a

moustache to don. Patol Babu then delivers a fantastic performance for which everyone praises him. He then goes to a paan shop and a realisation comes onto him. For the film industry people, that performance was a minute's act and they will forget that within few minutes. He knows that he will be paid for that role and that too a very negligible amount. But will that money be able to surpass the satisfaction one gets after doing a particular job perfectly? Ten minutes later, it is found that Patol Babu has left the set without collecting his money. And like Patol Babu predicted, the very next moment everything is forgotten and the camera starts rolling again.

#### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

**1.** How did Patol Babu initially react to the role allotted to him?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2017]

2. What did Sosanko mean when he said that Patol Babu was lucky?

#### [2marks][CBSE 2013]

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

**3.** Dedication and hard work are essential for success. Explain how these qualities enable Patol Babu to perform his small role to perfection.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017]

4. Patol Babu always remembered the words of his mentor that one has to accept whatever is offered and make the best of any opportunity. Write a letter to a friend telling him about the value of hard work and the art of putting in your best. Write the answer in 120-150 words.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2013]

5. "That's odd – The man hadn't been paid yet. What a strange fellow." What traits of Patol Babu make him a strange fellow?

#### [6marks][CBSE 2012]

Answer the following in 100-200 words.

6. "Patol Babu, Film Star," by Satyajit Ray emphasizes the valuable contribution of a mentor in changing a negative mind-set into a positive one. Describe how Mr. Pakrashi's advice helps Patol Babu in performing his role.

#### [8 marks][CBSE 2018]

# 

- 1. Patol Babu was looking for a role in a film for a pretty long period of time. He was filled with enthusiasm and excitement when he listened to Nishikanto Babu's words. Later, when the shooting day approached, he was disheartened to know that he had to speak just a monosyllable "oh!".
- 2. Sosanko called Patol Babu lucky because he wanted to emphasis on the fact that it was a matter of chance in a lifetime when someone gets an opportunity to act in a Baren Mullick film. Sosanko stressed on how people never got roles with speaking parts in it unlike Patol Babu whose dialogue was 'Oh!
- 3. Patol Babu was determined and honest towards his work. Even though he was provided with a very small dialogue in the film, he was determined to make a mark and leave a lasting impression on everybody present on the set and the audience. Initially, he was not happy with the length of his dialogue but he did not lose heart and practiced it several times and delivered the best shot in a single take. His performance was so exceptionally well that the director was forced to take notice of it and admire his talent. Thus, it can be concluded that patience and hard work always pays off.

4. 224, Janakpuri Delhi 8 July, 2013

#### Dear Kapil,

I hope this letter finds you in great morale. I was reading the story 'Patol Babu, Film Star' so I thought of writing this letter to tell you about the importance of accepting whatever is offered and making the best of any opportunity. In the story, Patol Babu's mentor was Mr. Gogon Prakashi and he had given him this advice. "However small a part you are offered, never consider it beneath your dignity to accept it. As an artist, your aim should be to make the most of your opportunity and crunch the last drop of meaning out of your lines". Which means that we should be grateful for every opportunity that life gives us and we should cease it without thinking about its magnitude. I hope these words will inspire you just like they inspired Patol Babu.

Your friend, Vikrant

- 5. Patol Babu had worked very hard for the small role he was given in a Barren Mullick film. Patol Babu articulated the monosyllabic "Oh!" in his own way by giving it shades of emotion. He was praised by all for his superb performance. Having got what he longed for, Patol Babu left without collecting his payment. Initially, he had accepted the role because he was hard pressed for money, but he seemed to have forgotten his original intent. It was odd that someone who had worked so diligently left without accepting the fruits of his hard work. This made Patol Babu 'a strange fellow' according to the others.
- 6. Being the mentor and guru of Patol Babu, Mr. Prakashi always told Patol Babu, he should never consider whatever small part he was offered below his standard to accept it. An artist must make the most of the opportunity and squeeze the last drop of the meaning of his lines, in order to do justice to his art. Given only a single dialogue 'oh' to utter, Patol Babu thought of quitting. However, when he recalled the words of wisdom of his mentor, he accepted the small, role. He did it with such perfection that everyone was all praise for Patol Babu. His commitment and perfection was reflected in that role.



# CHAPTER 6

# **Virtually True**

# Summary

This story Virtually True is a science fiction and it is based on virtual reality. The story starts with the narrator coming to know about the news of a miracle recovery of a boy named Sebastian Shultz who had been in coma for a long time. The narrator and his father appear to be deeply interested in computers.

The narrator then remembers that he knows this Sebastian with whom he has played any computer games but didn't meet him physically. To the narrator Sebastian existed virtually. He also recollects how he helped him to recover in various games like Wild West, Dragon Quest, Jailbreak and Warzone. The story carries fanciful details of all the games he played. The narrator understands that Sebastian's memory had got stored on the disk because the computer had saved Sebastian's memory, when he had banged his head during the accident.

The puzzle is solved when the narrator realizes that someone has stolen Sebastian's games and he is the one bought it. There is also a message from Sebastian that says, "DEAR MICHAEL, THANK YOU. I'M NOT SURE HOW IT HAPPENED. BUT YOU SAVED MY LIFE. LET'S MEET UP SOON, CHEERS. SEB. PL. KEEP THE GAMES. YOU'VE EARNED THEM". This is indeed a miracle that something wonderful had happened by reliving the accident. The line between virtual and real becomes very thin for the narrator. He calls this an example of virtual reality.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

**1.** How do we know that Michael's father was fascinated by computers ?

[2 marks][CBSE 2018]

- 2. What was the aim of the game Dragon quest? [2 marks][CBSE 2017]
- **3.** What did Sebastian write in the final e-mail he sent to Michael ?

[2 marks][CBSE 2015]

**4.** What was common in all the computer games played by Michael?

[2 marks][CBSE 2013]

**5.** Why had Michael and his father go to the computer fair?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

6. Which was the first computer game played by Michael? What strange thing happened as he was playing it?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2012]

## Solutions

- 1. Computers with advance configuration along with a printer, modem, speaker and scanner fascinated Michael and his dad because both of them were crazy about computers and could not resist any new gadgets that came in the market. They were crazy about com16 speed CD ROM, complete with speakers, printer, modem and scanner. They had all the latest computer games such as Tornado, MeBabash, Black Belt, Kyrene's Kastle -they had played them all. His father was always the first one to buy any new product related to computer games that was launched in the market. They often went to Computer Fairs to buy the recently launched products. They had already in their stock a virtual reality visor and glove, and a handful of the latest interactive psycho-drive games. All this showed that Michael's father was fascinated by computers.
- 2. The aim was basic where he, as a knight, had to rescue a princess by the name of Aurora who had been imprisoned in the topmost area of the

tallest tower of the dragon's castle lair. In his quest to do so he had to fight the wicked dragon who stood guard there and on his way collect all the treasures of the dragon.

- 3. In the final document, Sebastian thanked Michael for saving his life even though he was not sure how it had happened. He wrote that they should soon meet. Also, he asked Michael to keep the games because he had earned them.
- 4. There were various things which were common in all the computer games played by Michael. First, all the games were in the virtual world. And secondly, all the games had Sebastian as Michael's opponent. All the games were led by Michael just so that he could help Sebastian's memory to get freedom from the virtual world.
- 5. Michael's dad was crazy about computers. He had bought the most up-to-date computer which could do everything: paint, play music, create displays. He had also bought many latest psycho-drive games, and a virtual reality visor and glove. In fact, he was so obsessed that he couldn't resist buying the new gadgets and gizmos that came to the market.
- 6. The first game played by Michael was Wildwest. While playing the game, he suddenly realised that he had become a character in the game. He was a sheriff with a badge. He also fought the Black Eyed Jed with the help of a second sheriff.





# POETRY

# CHAPTER

# The Frog and the Nightingale

# Summary

The poem by the acclaimed Vikram Seth is a fable in verse and is thus composed with a moral in mind. The poem introduces a frog residing in Bingle Bog and with a voice harsher than the bark of a dog. It being full of self-confidence would sit at the base of a surmac tree and sing at the general displeasure and irritation of everyone else. It would croak all night and did not care about others' uneasiness and ill feelings towards its singing. All of their rebukes and negative criticisms were blissfully ignored by the frog.

His misguided self-confidencealthough was shattered as soon as the nightingale - whose melodious voice was seen as a welcome change from the frog's harsh utterances - arrived. The other residents of the bog started to enjoy her melodious voice and encouraged it to sing till the break of day. The frog felt threatened by the arrival of the rival and was jealous of all the adulation aimed towards it. So, the frog hatched a plan to destroy the nightingale.

When the nightingale was about to sing the next night, the frog interrupted it by stating that he is a critic and owns the tree. He provided an analysis of the song and the singing style and commented that the voice lacked power and force. The nightingale was a bit taken aback by the comment and replied 'at least it's mine' about the song. But the frog convinced the bird that it needed mentoring. Since the nightingale had no confidence in its own ability, she accepted the offer made by the frog. The frog took advantage of its naivety and amassed all the money by making the bird sing at concerts. However, the frog felt jealous as praises were heaped on the nightingale.

The nightingale was made to rehearse night and day even when it rained. He abused her on purpose and broke down its spirit. The bird's morale took a beating and it was soon reflected in the singing. The animals that paid to hear the songs no longer visited the concerts. Feeling despaired; it refused to sing. The frog refused to listen; it coerced the bird to practice. This resulted in the bird bursting a vein and falling dead.

The frog being an insensitive creature, scoffed at the plight of the bird's fate. It arrogantly stated that the nightingale was too prone to influence. The frog returned to the bog and continued to sing and annoy others.

The moral here being that while it is good to be talented, one must also judge one'sown weaknesses and instead of feeling flattered must cautiously head towards one's goals. The nightingale was vulnerable to flattery and fell victim to the frog's manipulation.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. How did the frog become the unrivalled king of the Bog again?

[2 marks][CBSE 2014]

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

2. After reading the poem The Frog and the Nightingale you are filled with compassion and sympathy for the nightingale. With reference to the poems discuss how it was her timid and gullible nature that led to her downfall.

[4 marks][CBSE 2017 ]

# ₽ Solutions

1. In a bid to please her audience and her trainer, the nightingale overexerted herself.

Consequently, one of her veins burst and she lost her life. With the nightingale's death, the frog became the unrivalled king of the bog.

2. After reading the poem "The frog and The Nightingale" one can make it out that the nightingale did not have self-confidence. She could not make her own decision. She did not have any sense of judgment and got influenced easily by what others say. She followed what the frog told her to do. The frog wanted to destroy her talent and career but she could not realize it. She got a sense of over confidence after getting compliments for her performance. In spite of having such a melodious voice she comes under the training of the frog which proves that she is a brainless creature. The simple nightingale could not see through the frog's plan who wanted to destroy the beauty in her voice. Finally due to long hours of practicing she died.

#### 1.96







# Ozymandias

## Summary

The poem begins with ameeting between the poet and a traveller that comes from an "antique land."The traveller then starts telling the poet that two huge stone legs stand in the desert and near them on the sand lays animpaired stone head which are half sunk in the sand. The statue projects an expression of frown and sneer which in a way showcases the passion of the sculptor when it came to the understanding the subject. The sneer expression denotes that the person mocked those who were weaker than himself but the expression 'heart that fed' meant that he was also an able ruler for his subjects. On the pedestal are inscribed the words "My name is Ozymandias, king of kings: / Look on my works, ye Mighty, and despair!" This shows that this statue belonged to a king and it was built in his memory. To support the "decay" of the statue, the traveller ends his speech by describing an isolated and barren desert that seems to go on forever. This indicates that like Ozymandias' statue which is in a state of decay nothing remains forever only sands of overflowing time.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

**1.** What do the expressions on Ozymandias' face reveal about him?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2017]

**2.** What quality of King Ozymandias does the poem reflect ?

[2 marks][CBSE 2015]

**3.** Describe the statue of Ozymandias in the dessert.

[2 marks][CBSE 2012]

4. Time humbles even the greatest of the great. One should cultivate the quality of humility. Describe how time has reduced the mighty Ozymandias to nothing.

#### [8 marks][CBSE 2018]

## $\mathcal{P}$ Solutions

1. The statue as made by the sculptor is shown to be frowning and sneering. It conveys a feeling of cold command. The artist has been successful in replicating the passions of the king's heart on the face of the statue which has outlived the might and glory of the king even after his death.

- 2. The poem reflects upon the king's grand delusions of his own power and might, which he thought could be immortalised in stone. However, it proved to be only a wishful thinking because all that remained of that statue was a colossal wreck.
- 3. The statue of Ozymandias was vast but ruined over time. Only its giant legs stood upright. They were in the middle of a barren desert. The face of Ozymandias was lying at the side, half sunk in sand. It had a frowning and sneering expression. On the pedestal below the statue were the words 'Ozymandias, King of Kings'.
- 4. King Ozymandias considered himself to be the king of kings. He ruled over his empire with an iron grip. He always thought of others as inferior. Apart from being highly conceited, he

was arrogant and believed that no one would match his achievements. Being intoxicated with power, he never considered his people's welfare. He believed himself above every mortal and immortals. But now his shattered statue, half buried in sand, the waste and ruins around prove that the time has decimated his fame and work. The ruins around the statue are live evidences that nothing lasts forever. This is the true fate of man. Time makes him insignificant. The poem illustrates the narcissism of human greatness. It highlights, that respect is earned and not demanded. Power and might is temporary. Good deeds fetch respect. The real power lies in winning the hearts and not in, suppressing the weak and needy. This describes how time has reduced the mighty Ozymandias to nothing.

#### 2.100







# The Rime of The Ancient Mariner

## Summary

Samuel Taylor Coleridge's poem 'The Rime of the Ancient Mariner' is based on a dream of Coleridge's friend and was published in 1798. It is composed in the style of a folk ballad. The poem has myriad references to outdated beliefs and practices. It is surely not only the mariner, who is ancient, but even his rhyme and style is old. There are multiple and contradictory chronologies within the poem. The extravagant use of archaic words makes it appear old.

Coleridge's deliberate use of archaic language, ominous tones and an unreliable narrator whose sanity is questionable are a stunning contrast to the lighter works of Wordsworth and other poets of his era. The Mariner's appearance - unkempt yet charismatic - suggests subtly to the reader, through the repeated focus on his 'glittering eye' and his 'long beard' that he is a spokesman of and for nature and its mysteries. The mariner's timelessness, in direct contrast to the death of all the crew members, hints at the eternity of nature of which he has come to symbolise. Ultimately the mariner repents and atones for his sins and this echoes the Christian message, though his killing of the albatross is a crime against nature. The poem focuses on the power and nemesis of the natural world. The poem hinges around the line, "I killed an albatross." Nevertheless after repentance, the didactic content of the poem can be seen in its message, "He prayeth best, who loveth best." This is the Christian element in the poem.

Since it is predominantly influenced by Christianity, 'Sin' is one of the major themes of the poem. Sin, repentance and punishment are the dominant themes in the poem. Sin refers to the mariner's inhuman act of shooting the innocent albatross who had come to help the ship and its crews. This act of unspeakable cruelty earns the mariner and his crew the vengeance of the spirit of the ocean. The crew encounter nightmarish situations when the sea revolts against them and they are haunted by death. The mariner is then filled with remorse as his actions lead him to gamble with the lives of his fellow mariners. He is then doomed to eternity having to retell his tale of ingratitude to whomever he can persuade to listen. He is punished to atone for the albatross' murder. Thus, we can say that the poem is a tale of sin, repentance and punishment.

#### Chapter 3 : The Rime of The Ancient Mariner

#### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. Why did the wedding guest beat his breast?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2015]

**2.** How did the mariners reach the land of ice and snow?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

**3.** How did the mariners react after the death of albatross?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2012]

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

4. Respect for all forms of life is an essential value. Unmindful destruction of nature and its creatures deserves just punishment. This essential values as brought out in the poem, 'The Rime of the Ancient Mariner'.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

Answer the following in 120-150 words.

**5.** Describe the circumstances under which the albatross was hung around the ancient mariner's neck.

#### [4 Marks][CBSE 2013]

## 

- 1. The wedding guest beat his breast because he had been held up by the mariner while he could hear the loud bassoon, which was an indicator that the bride had reached the hall.
- 2. The storm pushed the ship off course and that's how they reached the land of ice and snow. The storm took the ship towards south where the temperature was freezing cold. The ship was stuck in the frozen sea surrounded by huge chunks of ice. The ship could hardly move as its path was blocked by the thick ice on the frozen sea water.

- 3. The mariners or sailors were initially angry at the mariner when he shot the albatross for it had made the breeze blow. When sunlight appeared, they concurred that the mariner was right in shooting the bird since it brought the mist with it. Their ordeal started later as they lay stranded in the big ocean with no water to drink. They realised that the mariner's action had infuriated an oceanic spirit. As a reminder of his deed, the sailors made the mariner wear the corpse of the bird around his neck.
- 4. Religions function on the basis of man committing a crime or sin, repenting for it and then gaining subsequent pardon from a higher spiritual authority in lieu of his repentance. However, in the poem there is no such eventual pardon in sight as the mariner is doomed to recount the story of his wrong deed for eternity to come. The poem explores the horror emanating from the unmindful destruction of nature and its creatures. It teaches us to respect all forms of life otherwise no matter how much one repents, pardon cannot be expected as no higher spiritual authority will ever condone a wanton act of cruelty.
- 5. After the ancient mariner had shot the albatross the weather around the ocean became unforgiving and gloomy. The wind had stopped blowing, the sun was shining brighter and there were no signs of the rain. Weird slimy creatures started to appear on the ocean. The mariners started thinking that they were hit by a bad omen or a spirit as their condition kept getting worse. They were thirsty because they had no water and the rain had disappeared and they were starving. They thought that the ancient mariner is the one to blame for their condition so they wanted to make him suffer for his crime. Everyone was blaming him and the dead albatross was hung in his neck as a reminder of what he had done and to make him repent for the rest of his life.







# Not Marble, nor the Gilded Monuments

## Summary

Here the poet William Shakespeare compares his piece of poetry with the marble and the glided monuments. He tries to convey that along with the passage of time, everything will eventually decay and these monuments will be forgotten. With the wars that are to take place these monuments will be destroyed but his poetry will remain forever. But, neither Mars, nor any war will be able to erase his written memory of his friend's life. It will surpass his death. The future readers will admire him through his writings and he will remain immortal in the hearts of the people till the judgement day.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. What will Shakespeare's friend realize when he rises on the Day of Judgment ?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2018]

**2.** What is more powerful than marble and gilded monuments?

[2 marks][CBSE 2017]

## Solutions

1. Shakespeare states in his poem "Not Marble Nor The Guilded Monuments " that his friend

would live in memory of people for many years but the monuments erected by the kings to immortalize themselves would be destroyed by ravages of time . Now, on the day of judgement Shakespeare's friend realises that his statement was true, because today after so many years of the poem being written, Shakespeare's friend is alive in the memory of readers . while the monuments are destroyed by the ravages of time

2. The 'marble' and gilded 'monuments' will be destroyed by the passage of time. The poet's rhyme (his poetry) is more powerful than these as it will outlive these marble statues and gold plated monuments.



# CHAPTER 5

## Snake

## Summary

Written in free verse by DH Lawrence the poem showcases the poet's agony which he felt when he encountered a snake. A golden snake on a hot afternoon came to quench his thirst as he decided to drink from the same water-trough from which the poet was about to fill his pitcher. As, the snake came earlier he waited for his turn. As he was waiting the poet suddenly remembers what he has been taught, that is, it should be killed as golden snakes are often venomous compared to the black ones. But the poet then confessed that he started to like the snake and preferred not to kill it. More importantly he was his guest. The snake drank the water and then without showing any gratitude towards the poet it slowly started departing towards the hole to retreat into the earth. The poet couldn't figure out what prevented him from killing the snake yet he felt honoured.

But, those sickening thoughts of killing the snake did not leave his mind. He didn't like the idea of the snake retreating to his hole. He kept down the pitcher and picked up a log to attack the snake. He threw the log at the snake and the snake twisted violently and disappeared into the hole.

Immediately, he regretted the action. He started cursing himself. He compared himself with the Ancient Mariner who killed Albatross without any reason. He wished the snake would come back as he had lost a chance of knowing the snake personally. The poem ended with the poet remaining guilt ridden. He was left with only one thing-pettiness.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

1. In the poem "Snake", why does the poet say "I have something to expatiate." ?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2018]

**2.** Why did the poet have to wait near the water trough ? (Snake)

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2015]

3. Why did the poet throw the log at the snake?

[2 marks][CBSE 2014]

**4.** What does his 'voice of education' tell the poet?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

5. Whenever we act against the voice of our conscience, the result is suffering. Explain with reference to the poet's action against the snake and its consequences.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017]

## Solutions

- 1. The poet says so because he tried to kill the snake though it did not caused any harm to him but he was feeling guilty for this act and knew that he would have to amend things to be forgiven for this sin.
- 2. The poet had to wait near the water trough because he was a second comer. The snake had been the first one there, where the water dripped from the tap in a small clearness and the poet had to wait for his turn because of the snake.
- 3. The poet hit him with a log in protest on realizing that the snake was about to recede as he turned his back. The snake had mesmerized the poet with his beauty and so the poet did not want him to return to "that horrid black hole."
- **4.** The 'voice of education' told the poet to kill the snake. The snake emerged poisonous because of its look hence he picked a log of wood and threw

at it. The poet felt bad for his deeds. He thought that education and civilization distorted his way of thinking which make him chase away the snake.

5. It is true that whenever we act against our conscience, the result is suffering. The same happened for the poet D.H. Lawrence too. The poet despises himself and calls his sin "pettiness" because he feels himself responsible for chasing away the snake with a stick. The three words to describe his action are: paltry, vulgar and mean. In the poem, the poet first treats him like a guest and calls him "like a god". However, later, he is the same person who chases the snake away with a stick. The poet feels very sorry for his disgraceful, unacceptable and uncouth behaviour and action and rebuked the voices of education and civilisation that had shaped his thoughts and urged him to have chased away the creature.





## DRAMA

# CHAPTER

## **The Dear Departed**

## Summary

The play presents an age old situation that has become common place in today's world. The scenario is set in the drawing room of a small house situated in a provincial town. From the description it is understood that the family comes from a middle-class background. Mrs Slater, an active lady is in mourning and she is getting ready to receive some guests. She asks her daughter Victoria, who is ten year old, to change into something sombre. It is then revealed that Victoria's grandfather, Mr Abel Merryweather, has passed away and the Slater family is getting ready to receive Aunt Elizabeth and Uncle Ben. Victoria expresses surprise at hearing this since her aunt and uncle had not paid them a visit for years, to which Mrs Slater states that they were coming over to talk about grandfather's affairs. This shows how the children are simply driven by materialistic concerns and not humanitarian ones.

Mrs Slater plans to take away the new bureau of the grandfather and shift it to their room, before Elizabeth and Ben arrive. Both Mrs Slater and her husband lock the front door and shift the bureau down. Victoria, the most sensible of the lot enquires why they were stealing grandfather's belongings but her mother tells her to remain quiet. The old man's new clock is also taken away. Upon hearing a knock on the door the Slaters do their best to appear normal. Mrs Jordan and Ben arrive and a pretentious show of mourning takes place. Their fake sorrow is revealed as soon as the ladies start comparing and criticising each other's mourning dress. Other acts such as haranguing over the calling of a doctor reveal how emotionally vacant Mr Merryweather's children are. In the midst of all these, Victoria entered with the announcement that Grandpa was stirring and moving. Mr Abel Merryweather enters the room and is taken aback to see his other daughter and son-inlaw, Mr and Mrs Jordan there. Upon understanding the situation he reveals that he was well and just had a slight headache. To his displeasure he notices Henry wearing his new slippers and takes them back. Abel Merryweather then goes onto enjoy tea and eats a generous slice of the apple-pie. He scolds Mrs Slater for taking away his bureau. Mrs Jordan gets angry and accuses her sister of robbing her father. The husbands also join in the fight and both parties start hurling accusations at each other. Mr Merryweather fed up with the situation addresses his daughters directly and declares that he was going to modify his will and all the money will go to the one, in whose house he dies. Both the daughters then begin to fight with each other in order to keep their father. Abel is amused and enjoys the show. Finally he makes an announcement which shocks everyone. On Monday, he declares that will go to the lawyer and alter his will, then he would go to the insurance office and pay his premium. Then he would go to the church and get married to Mrs Shorrock, in whom Abel had at last found someone who was happy to keep him. He exits with an invitation of his impending marriage. He further thanks Mrs Slater for shifting the Bureau down-stairs as it will be easy to cart it away to "Ring-O-Bells.'

### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each.

1. Why does Mrs Slater ask Victoria to go upstairs? How does Vicky react?

[2 marks][CBSE 2017]

- 2. Why was the grandfather so keen on changing his will? [2 marks][CBSE 2016]
- **3.** What are the three things that grandfather plans to do on next Monday ?

[2 marks][CBSE 2014]

## *P* Solutions

- To check up on the grandfather & wear the mourning. Vicky feels/asks why she should go up.
- **2.** He did not wish to handover / give any of his assets or property to either of his daughters, thus he was keen on giving it away.
- 3. He decides to
  - consult a lawyer to alter his will in favour of Mrs. John Shorrocks
  - marry Mrs. Shorrocks
  - pay his insurance premium.

#### 1.114







## **Julius Caesar**

## Summary

Julius Caesar is a tragedy written by William Shakespeare. The drama is centred on Julius Caesar, the ruler of Rome, and how he was betrayed by his best compatriot Brutus and assassinated- a conspiracy masterminded by Cassius, one of the senate members. His murder was avenged by his nephew Octavius and Antonio, who was one of the favourites of Caesar.

There are two scenes from the actual drama. Act II, scene ii and Act III, scene i. The focus here is primarily on the murder of Julius Caesar and the situations that led to it and the ones that followed it.

Act II, scene ii takes place at night in Caesar's palace where his wife Calpurnia was seen disturbed because of the nightmares she witnessed. Supernatural omens which she observed made her believe that something evil would happen to Julius in the near future. Caesar rebuffs her, stating that he would not be giving in to fear and he would go to the senate the next morning where he would be attending a meeting. Calpurnia finally managed to convince him from not going. But, her efforts went in vain as Decius Brutus, another member of the senate came and convinced Caesar to go to the senate as he would be crowned. Caesar dipped in his own ambition failed to see the trap he was heading on into.

Act III, scene I is the following scene where we witness the murder of Caesar and the incidents that takes place after that. Caesar met Climber on the way who asked him to revoke his brother's banishment but Caesar rejected the plea. The conspirators used this as a reason and one by one stabbed Caesar on the back including his favourite, Brutus. Caesar's dying words were "you too Brutus? Then fall Caesar"

What followed after the murder was utter chaos and with it, a showcase of Mark Antony's oratory skills. The conspirators portrayed Caesar as an evil to the Roman Empire for which he was murdered. Brutus led the proceedings to convince the audience who had gathered around in search for a reason behind the assassination of Caesar. Brutus was almost successful but only till the arrival of Mark Antony who requested Brutus to speak on behalf of Caesar. Brutus, being an honourable man allowed him to speak. Antony with his great orating skills turned things around. He was clever enough to change the opinions of the present audience. He called Brutus "an honourable man" sarcastically and also mentioned about Caesar's will in which Caesar didn't deprive anyone. What followed was utter chaos. The present mob was incited to mutiny and decided to wreak havoc against the conspirators. The scene ended with Brutus and company fleeing the scene and Octavius arriving to support Antony.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words each:

1. How does Decius Brutus interpret Calpurnia's dream?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2017]

**2.** Why did Cassius tell Brutus not to allow Antony to speak on Caesar's funeral ?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2015]

3. How did nature foretell Caesar's death?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2014]

- 4. How did Caesar make the Romans his heirs? [2 marks][CBSE 2013]
- **5.** How does Brutus convince the Romans that Caesar deserved his death?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2013]

**6.** What offer did the conspirator make to Antony after Caesar's assassination?

#### [2 marks][CBSE 2012]

**7.** How was Mark Antony successful in setting mischief afoot?

#### [6 marks][CBSE 2012]

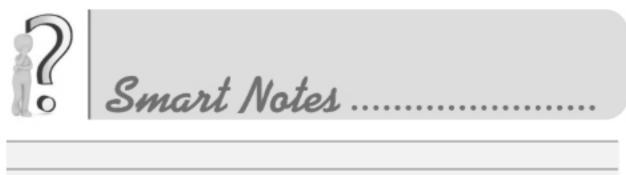
## *P* Solutions

- 1. Calpurnia dreamt that Caesar' statue was spouting blood and the Romans were washing their hands in it. She considered it a bad omen and asked Caesar not to step out of the house. Decius Brutus skillfully interprets the dream in a favourable manner. He says that the dream signifies good fortune. He appeals to Caesar's pride and convinces him to come to the senate house.
- 2. Cassius tells Brutus not to allow Antony to speak at Caesar's funeral because he feared that Antony would use his superb oratorical skills to sway the masses against the conspirators and undo all their plans.
- **3.** Nature foretold Caesar's death by showing some bad omens. There was thunder and lightning

at the backdrop while Caesar's wife cried out in her sleep thrice saying "Help ho! They murder Caesar!" She had seen blood pouring from Caesar's statue and many Romans washing their hands in it. There were also many other fearful dreams. Another bad omen was that when the priests searched the entrails of an animal for sacrifice as asked by Caesar, they found the heart missing.

- 4. Antony read out Caesar's will at his funeral which stated that he would provide every Roman citizen with 75 drachmas, his newly planted orchards and backyards. This is how Caesar made the Romans his heirs.
- 5. Brutus convinces the Romans that Caesar deserved his death by stating that it was for the benefit of his country rather than his own personal interest. He accuses Caesar of being over ambitious. Moreover, his entire speech had a declamatory quality using a language higher than that of the common tongue.
- 6. Antony, though devastated by Caesar's death, made a plea to the conspirators to spare his own life. In return, he vowed his allegiance to them. Moved by the bloodied corpse of Caesar, Antony urged the conspirators to strike him down as he stood next to Caesar's body. There was no greater glory for Antony than to die next to him. Brutus replied by saying that the conspirators wished him no harm and that they wished to offer him their rapport.
- 7. Mark Antony began his speech by calling Brutus an honourable man. He did this because he knew that the people were swooned by Brutus' words and would not believe anyone who spoke against him. Gradually through his speech, he changed the minds of the crowd. He showed them Caesar's will and explained it to the crowd. In this way, he was able to set afoot the mischief planned by the conspirators. Through his efforts, the crowd realised their mistakes and burned down the houses of the conspirators and also killed some of them.







# Novels/Extended Reading Text

## THE STORY OF MY LIFE

## Summary

## Chapter 1

Ms. Helen Keller was born on June 27, 1880 in Tuscumbia which is a little town in northern Alabama. She felt some hesitation while writing her story because she had Ms.ed many important events of her childhood while learning new things. She was the eldest daughter of Kate Adams and Arthur H. Keller who was a captain in the Confederate Army; Mr. Keller's forefathers came from Switzerland and settled in Maryland. Her grandfather acquired vast areas of land in Alabama. Apart from that she was many years younger to her husband and was his second wife.

Ms. Keller lived in a small house which had one large room for her and another small one for her servants. After Civil war Helen's father built a traditional house to be used on special occasions. He shifted to that house after his marriage to Kate. The house was covered with vines, climbing roses and honeysuckles. The family lived in the Keller's homestead, which was also known as 'Ivy Green' because the house was covered with Ivy. Helen considered the house to be the paradise of her childhood.

Her father suggested the name of Mildred Campbell, for Helen, whom he regarded highly but her mother decided she would be called after her mother, Helen Everett.

Helen was a curious girl and very critical about herself in her childhood. She used to imitate everyone and thus learnt to walk and talk at an early age. Everything was going well in her life till the day in the month of February when she fell ill and later on got to know that it was an acute congestion of the stomach and brain. Her eyes turned dry and hot and became dimmer and she felt silence all around. It was a nightmare for her when, later on, she realized that she had lost both her eyes and ears. The entire world became dark and silent to her.

## Chapter 2

After losing her eyesight and ears, Helen used to touch every object and observe every motion to understand the outer world. She started learning sign language to communicate with others. Her mother helped her a lot and she turned her long dark nights into bright and good ones with her wisdom.

But slowly, Helen started realizing that she was different from others. She noticed that sign language was not used by other people, that they used their lips to talk. She could feel the difference so, very often, she used to scream till she became exhausted.

Helen was interested in the sheds where the corn was stored, the stable where the horses were kept and the yards where the cows were milked. She was saved from a fire by her old nurse, Viny. Once she had found out the use of a key and locked her mother in the pantry for three hours. Her mother kept on striking on the door, but she sat outside and laughed. When Ms. Sullivan was appointed as her teacher, Helen locked even her who could escape only through window.

Helen's father was a great hunter and loved his child. He loved hosting guests at home. Mr. Keller was a storyteller as well but unfortunately, after a short illness, he died in 1896.

Her mother was so close to her heart that she considered her little sister as intruder. Once she overturned the cradle in which her little sister was sleeping but was saved from falling by her mother. Soon after that both of them became good friends.

## **Chapter 3**

With the passage of time, Helen started feeling uncomfortable and incomplete with her sign language. She often had outbursts of emotions and generally broke down in tears and physical exhaustion. Her parents felt sad to see her in such a condition and had lost all hope of getting her educated. But Charles Dickens' 'American Notes' brought some hope to them. Her mother read about the story of Laura Bridgman who was deaf and blind, yet had been educated. But, unfortunately, Dr. Howe who had discovered the ways to teach such children had died many years ago.

When Helen reached the age of six they heard of an eminent oculist in Baltimore who had treated many such cases. They reached Baltimore immediately and met Dr. Chisholm. He received them kindly but asked them to consult Dr Alexander Graham Bell of Washington for more information about schools and teachers for deaf or blind children. They met Dr. Bell who understood her signs and left a deep impression on Helen's mind. He advised Helen's father to write to Mr. Anagnos, director of the Perkins Institution in Boston to ask him about a teacher for Helen. They finally found Ms. Sullivan who arrived the following March.

### **Chapter 4**

It was March 3, 1887 which was the most important day for Helen when she was around seven years old. On that day, she could feel that something important was going to happen as there was a lot of to and fro in the house. Then, Ms. Anne Mansfield Sullivan arrived and gave her a doll. The children at the Perkins Institution had sent it for her. When she had played with it for a little while, Ms. Sullivan slowly spelt doll ('d-o-l-l') which Helen tried to imitate. Later, she learnt to spell pin, cup, sit, stand, walk, mug, water, etc. Ms. Sullivan taught her the word 'water' in a different way. She took her to a well. There she spelt the word 'water' in one hand and on the other she could feel the cool stream of water flowing over her hand. It was a strange feeling but it left her with a new hope, light and joy. She was the happiest child that day and for the first time she waited for a new day to come.

## Chapter 5

This chapter contains the description of Helen's experience during the summer of 1887. The arrival of Ms. Sullivan filled Helen's life with confidence and joy because she kept on teaching her something new. Ms. Sullivan took her to the fields and to the banks of the Tennessee River to teach her about nature. Helen, now, started enjoying the world she lived in. Ms. Sullivan made her feel and experience the beauty in the woods, blades of grass, birds, flowers, in fact almost everything. But on one stormy day Helen felt that nature can be cruel too. She was sitting on the branch of a tree alone as Ms. Sullivan went home to bring lunch. Suddenly, Helen felt a terrible shaking of the trees due to thunderstorm. She got frightened and she made up her mind to jump down. Suddenly her teacher caught her hand and helped her down. This experience shook Helen terribly. It took her a long time to gather enough courage to climb another tree. But finally she climbed the mimosa tree which had large branches and rough barks. The feeling of having done something wonderful and unusual filled Helen's mind with pride.

## Chapter 6

After learning new words, Helen wanted to know how to use them in interaction. She learnt more and more words and with that her curiosity of gaining more knowledge increased. Ms. Sullivan tried to teach her the meaning of the word "Love" by kissing her, by gently holding her but she couldn't understand it. But, one day when the sun shone after brief showers, Helen somehow felt the meaning of love. Ms. Sullivan told her that love is to be felt and not merely touching things; soon after that she understood the meaning of love. Similarly, Ms. Sullivan taught her another abstract word "Think" by touching her forehead and spelling it.

With the hardships faced by her in learning new things, she understood that a deaf child could not learn any lesson within a month or a year like an ordinary child. Others learnt by imitating or repeating a particular action but these privileges are denied to the deaf and blind children. But, fortunately Ms. Sullivan came to her help here also and asked her to repeat as much as possible.

## Chapter 7

Helen's learning shifted towards mastering the process of reading. To help her with that, Ms. Sullivan gave her slips of cardboard which had raised letters printed on them and each printed word stood for something like an object, act or a quality. There was also a frame in which she could arrange the words in small sentences. Helen started arranging words like 'doll-is-on-bed', 'girl-is-in-wardrobe', etc. After that she took the book 'Reader for Beginners' and looked for the words she knew. This is how she began to read but she had no regular lessons like ordinary children. Her teacher taught her by illustrating a story or a poem and she learnt grammar, hard sums, definitions, etc. Helen learnt geography, arithmetic, zoology and botany-all in a leisurely manner. Arithmetic seemed to be disinteresting subject to Helen. In science, she was taught the growth of a plant in its actual form. She enjoyed her lessons as she learnt them from life itself. But it was all because of her teacher who was teaching her in such a way that everything around her got filled with love and joy. Helen was very delighted in the company of her teacher because she had a great influence on her life.

## **Chapter 8**

Helen kept on learning new things with Ms. Sullivan and then Christmas approached. It was her first Christmas with Ms. Sullivan. Helen's greatest amusement and happiness lay in the mystery that surrounded the gifts which she was to receive. Her curiosity was further aroused by her friends. She kept on playing the guessing game with Ms. Sullivan.

On the eve of Christmas, she was very excited but she kept on waiting for the real gift. Next morning, with her first 'Merry Christmas', she was presented a canary-a bird by the Tuscumbia School Children which made her extremely happy. She took great care of the bird but unfortunately a cat took the bird while she was away.

## Chapter 9

This chapter revolves around Helen's visit to Boston with Ms. Sullivan in May, 1888. This journey was different from her journey to Baltimore which she had made two years before. She sat quietly beside Ms. Sullivan who told her about everything that she saw out of the car-window. Helen took her rag doll, Nancy, as well to Boston. On the way, she forced Nancy to eat remains of mud pies which covered her with dust. After that, they reached to Perkins Institution for the Blind, where Helen became quiet friendly with the little blind children. She felt better after meeting with them as she was not alone. She found that they were all so happy and contented despite being deprived of a precious gift and this is how she lost the sense of pain in their company. Later on, she also had her first lesson in history when they visited Bunker Hill and her first voyage when they went to Plymouth by water. She visited Ms. William Endicott's house and her farms with whom she had made friends.

## Chapter 10

The time for Summer Vacation came at Perkins Institution and it was decided that Helen and her teacher would spend their vacation at Brewstar, on Cape Cod with Mrs. Sophia Hopkins who was a matron at the same institution. Helen was delighted when she heard about her vacation because she always wanted to touch the mighty sea and feel it roar. On reaching there, she was helped into a bathing suit. She jumped into the cool water and felt the great billows rock and sink. The movement of the water filled her with joy. But suddenly her joy turned into terror when her foot struck against a rock and she felt a rush of water over her hand. She struggled a lot to come out of it and suddenly, the sea threw her back onto the shore and left her.

## Chapter 11

With the passage of time autumn appeared and Helen returned to her Southern home. She was overwhelmed with beautiful memories of the North. She spent the autumn months with her family at Fern Quarry - their summer cottage on a mountain about fourteen miles from Tuscumbia. The evenings at Fern Quarry were pleasant as there were many visitors who used to play cards or spent their time in talk by the campfire. Generally, the men talked about their wonderful feats with fowl, fish, ducks, turkeys, etc. They all were hunters and they shouted "Tomorrow to the Chase!" before they went to sleep.

Helen had a pony also at Fern Quarry whom she called Black Beauty and she often went riding on it. She enjoyed the time spent in riding.

At the foot of the mountain there was a railroad which attracted children towards it because of the trains whizzing by. One day Mildred, Ms. Sullivan and Helen lost their path in the woods there and wandered for hours to find it. Suddenly, Mildred saw a trestle which would have been a short cut to their home. Helen felt for the rails with her toe, without being afraid and got on very well until she heard Mildred cry "I see the train". They immediately climbed down and the train rumbled by. It was a narrow escape but she couldn't forget the experience.

## Chapter 12

Helen spent almost every winter in the North after her first visit to Boston. Once she went on a visit to a New England village and there she had her first experience of snowfall. They all sat around the great fire and told merry tales to each other. The snowfall stopped after three days. Everything looked like figures in a marble freeze. As the days passed on, the trees lost their ice covering and the bushes became bare once the sun shone brightly.

The favorite amusement during the winter was tobogganing. They would get on their toboggan, somebody would shove them and they would swoop down the lake to the opposite bank.

## Chapter 13

This chapter revolves around the process which Helen followed to learn to speak during the spring of 1890. In order to feel the sound, she would put one hand on her throat and with the other hand she tried to feel the movements of her lips. Before she lost her sight and hearing, she was learning how to speak fast. She also remembered that the first word that she uttered was water. She pronounced it 'wa-wa'. Later on, with the help of Ms. Sullivan she practiced to communicate by feeling letters with her fingers. But with continuous hard work, at last her efforts bore fruit and she learnt to speak in 1890.

In 1890, Mrs. Lamson, who had taught Laura Bridgman came to meet her. She told Helen how a blind and deaf girl of Norway named RagnhildKaata learnt to speak. The story of Mrs. Lamson infused Helen with new hope and she resolved that she would also learn to speak. Her teacher, Ms. Sullivan took her for advice and assistance to Ms. Sarah Fuller. The kind lady took upon herself the responsibility to teach her. Thus, she began her education under the guidance of Ms. Sarah Fuller in March 1890.

Since the teacher and the student were both devoted towards a clear goal, they achieved success. After long practice, Helen pronounced the first sentence, "It is too warm". Her happiness can only be imagined by the deaf and blind children who have uttered a word for the first time.

Sometimes she was weary and disappointed, but soon hope overcame dejection. The thought that a great and pleasant change was about to occur in her life dispelled the dark clouds of despair. Finally, her efforts and the affection and devotion of her teachers forced fate to bow to her and Helen learnt to speak. Now she was impatient to show her achievements to her parents, sister and friends. The spring season, bloom, joviality, youthful prank and beauty all returned to their lives. The doors to a new life had been opened to all.

## Chapter 14

During the winter of 1892, Helen wrote a story 'The Frost King' after she had learnt to speak to send as a gift to Mr. Anagnos on his birthday who was the Director of the Perkins Institute for the Blind.

After returning from Fern Quarry, one day Ms. Sullivan told her about the beauty of new foliage. It occurred to her that the outline of the story had taken shape in her mind and she at once sat down to write so that the idea couldn't slip from her mind. Her only aim in writing the story was to please Mr. Anagnos and to prove to her friends that she could accomplish what many think to do but only a few attain that is success in putting words in a systematic order. Having completed the story, Helen read it to her friends and the members of her family. They were astonished to know that Helen could write so well. Actually, the story was written so nicely that none believed that it was the product of the brain of someone who was a spring chicken in the field of writing. In the end, on the suggestion of her friends and teacher, the title of the story was changed from 'Autumn Leaves' to 'The Frost King'.

Helen posted the letter to Mr. Anagnos who was delighted to receive this unexpected gift from a blind and deaf girl. He published the story in a report of the Perkins Institute. The publication of the story was the pinnacle of her happiness. But after the publication of the story, the fact came into light that almost the same story had appeared before her birth in a book named 'Birdie and His Friends', under the title 'The Frost Fairies'. It was written by Ms. Margaret T. Canby. The thoughts and language of the two stories were so similar to each other, that it was evident that Helen had heard the story of Ms. Canby and that her own story was a plagiarism. It was a great shock to Helen and she felt much disgraced. Mr. Anagnos, though deeply troubled, believed her innocence.

A few days after this unfortunate incident, Helen went to attend Washington's birthday's celebration where, a teacher asked her questions related to the Frost King. Though she strongly denied having ever heard Ms. Canby's story, she (the teacher) drew the conclusion from her conversation that Ms. Sullivan might have told Ms. Canby's story to her and Helen remembered the story which she wrote under the title 'The Frost King'.

Now Mr. Anagnos came to believe that he was deceived. He turned a deaf ear to all her pleadings and claims of innocence. He also arrived at the conclusion that Ms. Sullivan and Helen stole Ms. Canby's story and presented it to him as Helen's own creation in order to influence him and win his favor. Helen was presented before the court of investigation consisting of eight members. She was questioned and cross-questioned. The aim of the judges was to make her acknowledge that she knew Ms. Canby's story and she deliberately got it published as her own composition to impress Mr. Anagnos and win his admiration. Though Helen firmly denied their charges, when she came out of the room she did not notice her teacher's caresses and the confidence of her friends. That night she wept bitterly and wished that she might die before the appearance of dawn.

Ms. Canby wrote to her that someday, she would also write a great book. But she did not write anything new for a long time. Later she came to know that she had actually heard Ms. Canby's story because she had used other ideas and sentences of that story in some of her letters. The reality was that she had absorbed the story so much that with the passage of time, she would use its ideas and language in her own compositions considering them to be her own ideas and words. In this context, Helen quotes the view of the famous English essayist and novelist R.L. Stevenson who writes that a young writer instinctively tries to copy whatever seems most admirable to him. It is after long practice and experience that he becomes able to express his own ideas in his own language. Helen accepted that she had yet not attained that state, but she did not accept defeat. She believed that if others had succeeded before her, she too would attain success.

Later on, after the publication of 'The Story of My Life', Mr. Anagnos wrote to her that before the court of investigation he cast his vote with those who were not in her favor.

Helen wrote this account of 'The Frost King' case because it was important in her life and education. She neither defended herself nor did she put the blame on anyone else.

### Chapter 15

In the autumn, Helen started to write a sketch of her life a year after she had written 'The Frost King'. But she was frightened and took every precaution in expressing herself while writing. She stopped and reflected whether she was giving expression to someone else's ideas that had appeared before her, and then she would not write anything the whole day. Ms. Sullivan motivated her to continue her work.

The chief incidents of the year 1893 which she describes in this chapter are her trip to Washington during the inauguration of President Cleveland and her visits to Niagara and the World's Fair. She says that it is difficult to describe the emotions produced in her heart while she stood near the Niagara Falls and 'felt the air vibrate and the earth tremble, she was accompanied by Ms. Sullivan and Dr. Graham Bell.

In the World's Fair, Helen was introduced to the wonders of the world about which she had read in her books. This visit to the World's Fair transported her from the fairy land of the childhood to the real world. There she saw the idols of Shiva and Ganesha, the pyramids of Egypt, the lagoons of Italy, and many other things from Mexico and the other parts of the world. She came to know of the process of the shining and cutting of diamonds. She visited the ships used by Columbus during his journey to America. She felt how different the real world was from the world of the fairy tales that greatly fascinated her in her childhood.

## Chapter 16

There is nothing particular about this chapter. Before October, 1893 she had learnt various subjects by herself in a more or less perfunctory manner. She read the histories of Greece, Rome and the United States. She knew a little French. She began to learn the French Grammar and knew a little French. She framed small sentences.

Besides this, she also improved her speech by reading aloud to Miss Sullivan and recited passages from her books, and Miss Sullivan corrected her pronunciation. Having recovered from the fatigue and excitement of world's fair, she undertook a journey to Pennsylvania in the company of Miss Sullivan. They stayed with the family of Mr. William Wade in Pennsylvania. His neighbour, Mr. Irons was very kind to Helen. He taught her Latin Grammar and Mathematics. She studied Tennyson's 'In Memoriam'.

## Chapter 17

Helen attended the meeting at Chautauqua of the American Association in the summer of 1894. The meeting was held to promote the teaching of speech to the Deaf. In Meeting, it was suggested that Helen should go to the Wright Humason School for the Deaf in New York City. She went there in October 1894, accompanied by Sullivan. The school was specially chosen for her because it was known for its vocal culture and training in lip reading. In addition to these works, she studied Arithmetic, Physical Geography, French and German.

Miss Reamy taught her German. Helen acquired good knowledge of German and they (Miss Reamy and Helen) talked in German whenever they had a chance to interact. And she studied 'William Tell' and it gladdened her greatly. But she did not make much progress in French compared to German. She read 'Lo Medic in MalgreLui' again but it did not interest her as well as 'William Tell'.

Helen's progress in lip reading and speech was not what her teacher had expected it would be. It was her ambition to speak like other people, but in spite of making her best efforts she could not reach her goal. Perhaps, she had expected too much and disappointment was therefore inevitable. This fault exasperated her difficulties more than it was necessary.

She pursued her other studies, in spite of these disappointments caused her depression at times. She took utmost interest in the study of Physical Geography. Different phenomenon of nature such as blowing of winds, ascending of the vapours from the ends of the earth, origin of rivers from the mountains and in what ways men may overcome many forces of nature mightier than himself, gave her great joy and added greatly to her knowledge. One of the pleasant memories associated with her stay in New York were walks they (Helen and her teacher and friends) took together every day in the Central Park and her visit to the Hudson River.

But before returning from New York, she came to know that her great beneficiary and supporter Mr. John P. Spaulding of Boston died in February, 1896. He was the friend of Helen's father and had provided him with financial help for her education. His death was huge loss for her.

## Chapter 18

In October, 1896, Helen entered the Cambridge School for young ladies, in order to get prepared for Radcliffe. When she was a little girl, she visited Wellesley and surprised her friends with her words that someday she would go to college, but she would have preferred Harvard to Wellesley, with the passage of time, this desire grew stronger and inspired her to enter into completion of a degree with seeing and hearing girls. It was decided that she would have to go to Cambridge. The plan was to have Miss Sullivan attend the classes with her (Helen) and interpret to her what was being taught to the class. It was not an easy task for a handicapped child to acquire knowledge in this way. But her dedication to education and Miss Sullivan's cooperation made it easy for her to accomplish her-goal. And yet she had to face many difficulties and overcome many hurdles. Miss Sullivan could not spell out in her hand all that the books required and it was very difficult to make available to her the embossed books in a short time. But the proverb 'where there is a will, there is way' came true for her and she surmounted every obstacle. She worked hard and made satisfactory progress. She studied Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'. She was much influenced by Burk's speech on conciliation with America and Macaulay's 'Life of Samuel Johnson'. She wondered about King George and his ministers and their humiliation. Macaulay's 'Life of Samuel Johnson' made her a great admirer of Dr. Johnson. She rejoiced in his success, and ignored his failures.

At Cambridge, Helen was delighted to live with the girls who were able to hear and see. She joined them in many of their games, took long walks with them and discussed her studies and read aloud the things that interested them. Some of the girls learnt to speak to her and so Miss Sullivan did not have to repeat their conversation.

Her preliminary examination for Radcliffe started on the 29th of June and continued till the 3rd of July. The students were required to pass in sixteen hours. She was no. 233, number given to each student. The examination papers were given out at nine o'clock at Harvard and brought to Radcliffe by a special messenger. As Helen used a type writer, an arrangement was made for her to sit in a separate room. A man was placed on guard at the door to prevent interruption. A teacher read to her the examination paper and she wrote answers. While her written test was sent to the examiners, Mr. Gilman, a teacher gave the assurance that she (Helen), candidate no. 233, had written the papers. She took all her preliminary examinations in this way and achieved success in all subjects.

### **Chapter 19**

Helen was studying at Gilman's school for her preparation for Radcliffe she had completed the first year successfully and entered the second year with hope and determination. Mr. Gilman had agreed, that year she should study Mathematics principally. She, therefore, took Algebra, Geometry, Physics, Astronomy, Greek and Latin as subjects for her studies. In the beginning, she had to face many difficulties in Algebra and Geometry. It was, therefore, very difficult for her to know the geometrical figures and solve the questions of Algebra. The class was very large and no special arrangements were made for her. She could not know which geometrical figure, the teacher had drawn on the blackboard and how teacher solved the questions. Miss Sullivan tried to make her understand the geometrical figures by framing them on the cushion with the help of wires. But it appeared to Helen that probably it was not easy for Miss Sullivan to interpret to her the problems related to Geometry and Algebra. She was pained to know that Miss Sullivan was blamed for her inability to learn the subject properly at school.

The embossed books of Geometry, Algebra and the necessary apparatus were made available to her in few weeks. This made her studies easy and she overcame many of her difficulties. But just then an incident occurred that troubled both Helen and Miss Sullivan. Mr. Gilman remonstrated with Miss Sullivan that she (Helen) was working too hard and it might affect her health adversely. Seeing her success in the first year it was decided that she could complete her preparation for Radcliffe in two years. But later, Mr. Gilman extended this period to three years. Helen Wanted to enter Radcliffe with her class completing her course in two years.

Helen had to face many difficulties in the examination. Besides, she had many other obstacles to overcome. But she successfully overcame these difficulties and completed her studies and got success in the examination.

## **Chapter 20**

It has been rightly said, "To travel hopefully is better than to arrive." This came to be true for Helen. She had formed an ideal of college life in her mind. But she did not know that these ideals are formed only to be destroyed and that it is unwise to expect perfect world in this imperfect world. When she entered the college and her ideals struck against the harsh realities of practical college life, her ideal thoughts were toppled down like a castle in the air.

Helen was full of enthusiasm when she entered Radcliffe. By now she had been taught individually and was much appreciated for her achievements. But in the college, she was to compete with other students who were able to see and hear. She had to prove her worth. She had to prove to her professors and students, that though impaired, she was second to none.

A new world with beauty and light was waiting for her. The lecture halls seemed filled with the spirit of great wisdom, But she soon discovered that college was not the place that she had imagined. She was disillusioned and began to realise that there were both disadvantages and advantages in going to college.

She felt that she had no time to reflect. Helen chose French, German, History and English composition for her study in first year. She read the works of the eminent French writers such as Corneille, Moliere and Racine. In German, she studied Goethe and Shelter. She went through the whole period of History. In English literature she read poems by Milton.

Helen faced many difficulties in the classroom. The professor was as remote as if he were speaking from a far off place. The lecture was spelled into her hand and it was very difficult for Miss Sullivan to keep pace with the fluency of the professor. Much of his individuality of the lecture was lost to her in the effort to keep her in the race.

Another difficulty that Helen faced was that the prescribed books were not available in embossed letters. It took Helen more time to prepare her lessons than the other girls. She was left with no time for anything else. She becomes rebellious on thinking that she had so many difficulties to solve and complete her work while other girls passed their time in singing and laughing. She thought that they were pleasures denied to her because of her being impaired.

She also believed every struggle was a victory. 'One more effort and I reach the luminous cloud, the blue depths of the sky, the uplands of any desire.'

In her second year at Radcliffe, Helen chose to study English composition, the Bible as English literature, the governments of America and Europe, the Odes of Horace, and the Latin comedy. She enjoyed studying composition and literature the most. The study of literature opened to her the door of a treasure trove of pleasure. She writes of literature, "for one short hour you are permitted to drink in the eternal beauty of the old masters without needless interpretation or exposition."

But Helen was not fully contented with the type of education imparted to the students. A college has its own limitations. The main emphasis is laid on the completion of course and attaining success in the examinations. One does not meet great wisdom face to face, one not feel even one's living touch. Most of the professors were the clever imitators of Milton or Issiah. They lacked perception and appreciation. The difficulty of the students was that they failed topreserve their (Professor's) laborious explanations in their mind. 'The mind drops them as a branch drops its overripe fruit.'

The greatest dread that Helen faced at Radcliffe was that of examination. As the exams came closer, Helen felt her courage oozing out at her finger ends. Despite difficulties, Helen realised that she had been benefitted much at college. She gained knowledge and learnt the art of patience. She drew the conclusion that one must take education like a leisurely walk and allow the opinions of others to be imposed on ones. Knowledge tends to make man discriminate between true and false objectives. When we gain knowledge, we come to know the thoughts and deeds that have marked man's progress and development.

### **Chapter 21**

Helen begins this chapter by giving an account of her gracefulness to books that played an important role in moulding her life. She owed a great deal to books. Actually, she reached the paramount of fame and success by climbing on the tall ladder of knowledge, the rungs of which were great books. Seeing her fondness for books, one is reminded of thee following lines by Robert Southey.

"My days among the Dead are past,

Around one I behold,

Where'er these casual eyes are cast,

The might minds of old;

My never failing friends are they

With whome I converse day by day."

Helen was deaf and blind and she could not gain knowledge through her eyes and ears. Whatever knowledge she attained was through the books which never betrayed her trust. She read her first corrected story at the age of seven. Since then she had been reading every book that she could get. She did not study regularly and according to any plan. She began with a few books in raised letters. These books contained stories for children. Miss Sullivan spelled into her hands, stones and poems she knew. It was in Boston that she got a chance of extensive study in the library of the Institution. She went through many books but the book that interested her most was the 'Little Lord Fauntleroy'. Finally it became her favourite book after reading it so many times.

She read "The Scarlet Letter", Shakespeare's 'Macbeth' and 'King Lear' and was much impressed with Lady Macbeth's character. She also read Lamb's, 'Tales from Shakespeare', 'Robinson Crusoe' and 'Little Woman'. 'La Fontaine' and 'Wild Animals'.

Helen was equally captivated by ancient Greece. She secretly carved the shrines of those Gods and Goddesses in her heart. She loved to read of nymphs, demigods etc. It was 'Iliad' that fired her fancy and made Greece the most attractive place for her. 'Aeneid' did not impress her so much though Virgil's word painting was excellent. Thus, Helen was greatly in love with the classical literary works be it in any language.

Helen was not mature enough to understand the Bible when she started reading the Bible. She even did not know how important it was for the Christians and that it was their religious book. That is why it did not interest her much when her cousin spelled the story of Joseph into her hands. She preferred the Greek stories of Pagan Gods and Goddesses to the stories of the Bible. She felt that the language and surroundings of the Bible were too fiegned.

She was much inspired by Ruth's noblest patriotism. Ruth's words, "If I perish, I perish, but if I live my people shall live" touched her heart and mind. Thus, the Bible introduced Helen to divinity and gave her a taste of eternal bliss.

Besides literature, Helen loved to go through history. She read with interest, 'History of Europe', 'Middle Ages', 'World History' etc. From these books, Helen learnt how human race made progress. How they spread from land to land and built cities. She learnt how human race attained excellence in arts and crafts, how nations grew, Civilizations progressed and degeneration occurred and finally how the ideas of liberty, tolerance and education gained fool hold, ushering in salvation for the rest of the world.

Helen became familiar with French and German literature during her stay at college. She realized that the German put strength before beauty and truth before convention, both in life and literature. According to Helen, the most redeeming quality in German literature, was the potency of women's self-sacrificing love, which is also revealed Goethe's 'Faust'.

Moliere and Racine were Helen's favourite French writers. She also admired Victor Hugo. She held the belief that Hugo, Goethe and Schiller and all great poets of all great nations are the 'interpreters of eternal things'.

Among English poets and writers, Helen admired Wordsworth, Herrick, Mark Twain and Scott the most for contrasting reasons and their style of writing. She liked Carlyle for his realistic approach and hatred for hypocrisy. The works of these great masters were her ideals and she passed her days and nights with their company. They were a source of consolation in her woes and worries.

## Chapter 22

In this chapter, Helen gives us a detailed account of her pleasures and amusements, the hobbies and activities that gladdened her most.

In the previous chapter we have read about of Helen's love for nature and country side. She would frequently go to fields and hills, lakes and grasslands and enjoyed outdoor sports. She was equally interested in rowing and Swimming. Whenever her friends visited her, she would gladly take them out for rotes But she could not do it all alone, so someone would sit in the stern and manage the rudder while she would steer the boat. She was not even scared of waves and winds and would skillfully go along in the water.

Helen loved to go canoeing on moonlit nights and she could feel the presence of the moon in the clear blue sky as it made a shining path on the surface of water. While canoeing, she dropped her hand into water and had the sensation of touching lily or a slipper fish that would pass through her fingers. Many times she felt astrange warmth that one feels in the midst of a city, and could also experience a storm, at times.

She equally enjoyed the delights of sailing at sea. In 1901, she went to Nova Scotia. In the company of Miss Sullivan, she went to Halifax and enjoyed a lot.

Helen had not always had a pleasant experience in water. Sometimes, she confronted strong gates. Once when she and Miss Sullivan were returning from the North-West Arm, after watching the races of the warships, they faced the fury of the bad weather. The sky was overcast with black clouds and the wind blew hard and the gales tossed their sailboat here and there like a twig. But luckily their skipper was an experienced man and he managed to steer the boat through the storm.

Helen was very sumptuous, having wonderful sense of feeling and smelling. She was able to distinguish between the city and the country life. She was fully aware of the noisy city life .

Helen had also visited the narrow dirty streets where the people lived in dark places. She was particularly saddened to see the children leading a life of utter poverty and neglect. The rich enjoyed a pleasant life, while the poor were not provided with the basic requirements of life.

Helen visited museums and art stores as statues, pictures and the other articles of art were a source of great pleasure and ingenuity to her. She was gifted with a high sense of touch. Merely by touching a picture, she would come to know of the thought and emotion that the artist had portrayed. There hanged a medallion of Homer so low on the wall of her study that she could touch it easily.

Helen would visit the theatre and enjoyed having a play described to her when it was being performed on the stage. She was fortunate enough to have met a few great actors and actresses. They were so kind to her that they let her touch their faces and their costumes. Miss Ellen Terry, Henry Irving and Joe Jeffoeson were among those whom she touched. It was twelve years ago when she visited the theatre first time. At that time Elsie Leslie was in Boston, and Miss Sullivan took her to see Elsie performing in "The Prince and the Pauper". When Elsie understood the few words that Helen spoke to her, the latter felt elated.

Inspite of her constraints, Helen had immense capacity to enjoy life yet sometimes she was overcome by gloom and felt isolation in her life. But then she would console herself saying, 'There is joy in forgetfulness'. She found pleasures in others and tried to make the light in others' eyes her sun.

#### **Chapter 23**

This chapter contains the elucidation of some of the people that pleased Helen the most. Some of them were known literary persons while others were unknown. Good people thrilled her like a poem. Their presence made her insensible to her worries and cares. When they were away from her, she became sad of course Helen avoided persons who bored her. She did not like reporters and hypocrites and so she maintained a quite distance from them.

She learnt from Bishop Brook that love is the base of all religion and love is a universal religion. Besides, one should love all human beings as they are the children of God. To love the creations of God is to love God. This belief of love of Bishop Brook influenced her most.

### **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following question in 80-100 words.

1. Attempt a character sketch of Mr. Gilman as a teacher.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2014]

2. It was her determination that helped Helen Keller get admission to Radcliffe College. Comment.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2014]

**3.** How did Helen benefit when Dr. Graham Bell accompanied her to the World Fair?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015 ]

**4.** How did Helen display her passion for Radcliffe College?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

**5.** What was the incident of the Frost King? How did it affect Helen?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

**6.** Write a character sketch of Bishop Brooks as he appears in Helen Keller's - The Story of My Life.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015 ]

7. What are Helen's views about the works of Shakespeare?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2016 ]

- 8. Draw a pen portrait of Martha Washington. [4 marks][CBSE 2016]
- **9.** Helen did not confine herself to acquiring knowledge, but also enjoyed herself by taking part in outdoor activities. Elaborate.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017 ]

**10.** Which traits of Helen's character appeal to you most? Give a reasoned answer.

#### [4 marks][ CBSE 2017]

- What are Helen's opinions about examinations?
   [10 marks][CBSE 2018]
- 12. Describe Ms. Sullivan's teaching methods.

[10 marks][CBSE 2018]

## *P* Solutions

- 1. Mr. Gilman was the principal of the Cambridge School for Young Ladies. He was the only teacher who had learned the finger alphabet to instruct Helen in her studies, apart from Frau Grote. Mr. Gilman instructed her for a part of the year in English Literature. Mr. Gilman's broad views on History and literature and his clever and clear explanations made Helen's work easier and more pleasant. Mr. Gilman read all the papers to her by means of the manual alphabet. He sat beside her and read the examination papers sentence by sentence. He spelled out to her what she had written so that she could make the necessary changes. Mr. Gilman was the person who sent her written work to the examiners with the certificate that Helen had written the papers. However, he thought that Helen was overworked even though Miss Sullivan believed otherwise. Due to a difference of opinion between the two teachers, Helen's mother withdrew her from the school in the end. Mr. Gilman had helped Helen but he underestimated her potential for hard work.
- 2. The road to gain admission to Radcliffe College was fraught with insurmountable difficulties, but it was Helen's hope and determination to succeed at all costs that helped smoothen the road. She was confronted with unforeseen difficulties from not having many books embossed in time to begin the classes and lacking important apparatus for some of her studies to the problems regarding special instruction in the classroom. Even Miss Sullivan seemed to fall short in helping her with all the resources required for her preparation. As she says, every study had its obstacles and sometimes she would lose all courage and betray her feelings. But the difficulties began to disappear and she moved further with renewed confidence. Although her work was very hard and slow and she had to read the examples over and over again, she does not blame anyone for the obstacles that the examinations posed in her path. She had the consolation of knowing that she overcame all her difficulties with self assurance.

- 3. The visit to the World Fair with Dr Graham Bell was an eye opener for Helen. It proved to be an enriching experience for Helen. For the first time in her life, she could 'see' all the marvels of invention, treasures of industry and skill and all the activities of human life. She was able to learn about the curious bazaars of India, the pyramids of Egypt, the lagoons of Venice, Mexico and other parts of the world through statues and relics displayed in the fair. This broadened her horizons and stirred her interest in the world around, rather than in fairy tales and in a make-believe world. This fair proved to be a storehouse of information for Helen who readily absorbed every bit of information. She confessed that all these experiences added a great many new terms to her vocabulary.
- 4. Helen was excited and happy to get admission in Radcliffe College. Her dream of studying at Radcliffe had been realised and this gave her immense pleasure. But she delayed her admission because everyone advised her to study for another year before joining college. She began her studies with eagerness, however, she started feeling disillusioned and realised that there were many disadvantages of going to college. She felt that the greatest disadvantage was the lack of time to think and reflect on what they were taught. The second year at Radcliffe College was the happiest year in Helen's life because she was studying subjects that especially interested her, like Economics, Elizabethan literature, Shakespeare under Professor George L. Kittredge and the History of Philosophy under Professor Josiah Royce.
- 5. A small story named 'The Frost King', was written by Helen which was sent to Mr. Anagnos of the Perkins Institution for the Blind. Mr. Anagnos was thrilled with it and published the story in one of the institutional reports. Nevertheless, it was discovered that a story similar to her 'The Frost King' called 'The Frost Fairies' by Miss. Margaret T. Canby had appeared before Helen was born, in a book called 'Birdie and His Friends.' The two stories were

so much alike in thought and language that it was evident Miss Canby's story had been read to Helen and that later's story was a matter of plagiarism. A court of enquiry was constituted which had eight people, four blind, four people who had vision and votes were cast to make a decision. Mr. Anagnos, who had supported Helen at first, changed his mind and cast his vote against her. The incident scarred Helen so much that for a very long time, she was unable to produce any creative work. She became excessively conscientious about everything she wrote and the thought that whatever she wrote was not her original work beleaguered her. Miss Sullivan had to relieve her and assuage her fears in all possible ways in order to reinstate the confidence that Helen had lost. In due course, Helen restarted her writing, after being urged by her teacher.

6. Bishop Brooks was in Helen's words, one among many of the 'men of genius' with whom she had had the pleasure of acquaintance. As a child, Helen used to love sitting on his knee and clasping the great hand in her own as Miss Sullivan spelled out his beautiful words about God and the spiritual world. She would listen with the wondrous delight of a child, her spirit could not reach up to his but he would give her a real sense of joy in life. Once, when she had been puzzled by the existence of so many religions in the world, Bishop Brooks had told her that there was one universal religion, the religion of love, the love owed to their Heavenly Father with whole heart and soul and to love every child of god, remembering that the possibilities of good were far greater than that of evil. Bishop Brooks' life was an illustration of his philosophy, love and the widest knowledge blended with faith in his noble soul giving him an insight into life. Bishop Brooks had not taught Helen any special creed or dogma. He had impressed upon her the two great ideas of the fatherhood of god and the brotherhood of man, which she came to believe as the overarching truths of her life. Bishop Brooks had taught her the creed of love.

- 7. Helen came to know about Shakespeare from Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. She was a big fan of Shakespheare and loved his creations. She used to enjoy his sonnets and songs. They had a meaning for her as fresh and wonderful as Shakespeare's dramas. She always loved reading his books. She was highly impressed by his play 'Macbeth' and 'King Lear'. She could never forget the tragic scene in which Gloucester's eyes were put out. She felt horrified and surprised. She liked Shakespeare's plays so much that she read them many times and she remembered each and every part by heart. She used to read his plays but did not favour the critical analysis and commentary written about them.
- 8. Martha Washington was a daughter of the cook who helped Helen's mother. She was a little coloured girl. She was Helen's childhood companion who played, did mischief and enjoyed life together. They used to cut each other's hair for fun. Martha used to understand Helen's sign language and would do just as Helen wished her to do. Helen usually used to take delight in dominating Martha in her child's play. They both used to has a great time together in the kitchen kneading dough balls, helping to make ice cream, grinding coffee, feeding hens and turkey etc. Out of mischief once Martha and Helen brought the woodpile cake which the cook had frosted and ate every bit of it secretly. They both used to go on egg-hunt for guinea-fowl eggs in the long grass. She had sheds for storing corns and stables as source of interest.
- **9.** Helen's pleasures and amusements were varied and many. She loved the country and out door sports. As a little girl, she had learned to row and swim so when she was at Wrentham, Massachusetts, she almost lived in her boat. She loved to take her friends out rowing when they visited her. She took immense pleasure in steering the staunch little boat as it skimmed over the waves and one could feel the steady surge of the water. She also enjoyed canoeing especially on moonlit nights. Then her favourite

amusement was sailing and experiencing the thrill of regattas. Helen also enjoyed a spin on her tandem bicycle apart from being accompanied by her canine friends on a walk, ride or sail. Her dog friends were some of her dearest companions because they understood her limitations and kept close when she was alone. Her other interests included knitting, crocheting, reading in a happy-go-lucky manner or playing a game of checkers or chess with a friend.

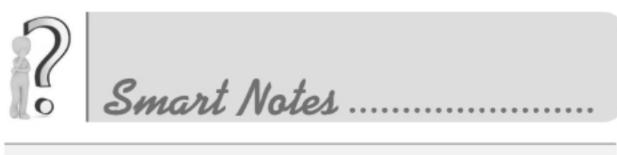
If she happened to be alone, she would amuse herself with a game of solitaire but if children were around, she would frolic with them. Museums and art stores were her sources of pleasure and inspiration, bringing alive myths and history in her mind. Another of her pleasures was going to the theatre and having a play described to her while it was being enacted.

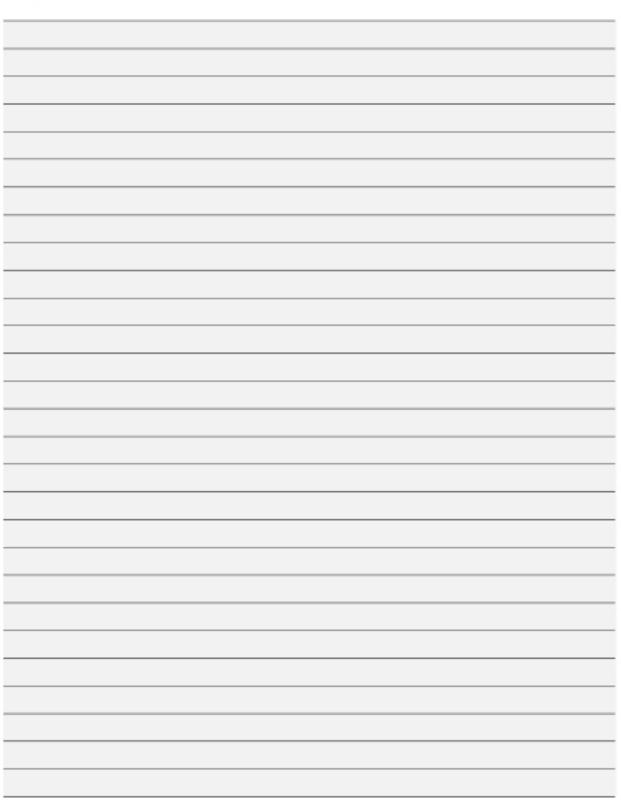
**10.** The traits of Hellen's character that really appeal to me are her will and perseverance. Helen's triumph in pursuing her education is a testament to the qualities of human will and perseverance. It especially goes on to show that one can overcome great disadvantages even if they are physically manifested. As Helen was inspired in her quest, she in turn inspires other physically disabled people by showing that nothing can stand in one's way, not even deafness and blindness, if one puts their mind to a task. Not many able bodied people can achieve what Helen did. The life story of a deaf and blind person makes for an inspirational read because it bears testimony to the powers of the human will and endurance in the face of adversities. It is the account of a human being's exceptional powers of perseverance which enables the person to overcome all odds to triumph in life. Helen Keller could neither see nor hear but her achievements belie her physical limitations. Her intellectual capabilities and aesthetic sensibilities could not be constrained by her physical disadvantages. Her thirst for knowledge was unquenchable and her love of life, human or natural was boundless.

- 11. In Helen's opinion, written tests and examinations contributed towards a hurried and nervous reading of texts without comprehension of what one is reading. One's brain became encumbered with a plethora of facts and nuggets of information that had little use. Helen observes that her mind was so full of heterogeneous matter before an exam that she plunged into a state of despair thinking about how to put all of it into order. Helen refers to examinations as the chief bugbears of her college life. This is because she had faced them many times and cast them down, yet they would rise again and take on a menacing shape. This would be until she felt her courage oozing out at her finger ends. The days before these ordeals took place were spent cramming her mind with mystic formula and indigestible dates. This unpalatable diet would force her to wish that books, science and the student herself were buried in the depths of the sea. The person who thought she was prepared was a favoured being in Helen's opinion because examinations always left her perplexed and exasperated.
- **12.** Miss Sullivan did not believe in formal class-room teaching. She introduced the play-way method into her teaching making Helen study outdoors.

She made Helen actually feel the nature and its creations. She explained Helen all about earth, poles, mountains, valleys, and drifts in such a way that she could actually understand and feel the things around her. This manner of teaching helped Helen to learn things faster. It became much easier for her to imagine, understand and remember things. Miss. Sullivans had taken Helen by the hand across the fields where men were preparing the earth for the seed, to the banks of the Tennessee River. She began the first lessons for Helen in the beneficence of nature. Helen got to know how the sun and rain make the ground give life to tree. This is not only pleasant to the sight but also good for food, how birds build their nest and thrive from land to land. Also, how every creature finds food and shelter. As Helen's knowledge of these things grew, she felt more and more the delight of the world she lived in. Long before she learned to do a sum in arithmetic or describe the shape of the earth, Miss Sullivan had taught her to find the beauty in the fragrant woods, in every blade of grass and in the curves and dimples of her baby sister's hand. She linked her earliest thoughts with nature and made her attuned to the beauty that abounds in the world.







## THE DIARY OF A YOUNG GIRL

## Summary

## Early Life (June 12, 1929-June 15, 1942)

Anne Frank, was gifted a red and white checkered diary by her friend on her thirteenth birthday. She called her diary Kitty. She started sharing her feelings and experiences with her diary. She started writing about all the happenings around her in her diary. Kitty was a source of comfort and support, turned into her friend, in which she confided everything. Apart from Kitty , she received many other gifts like a game, a bottle of grape juice and a blue blouse, a puzzle, a jar of cold cream, 2.50 guilders and a gift certificate, two books from her parents. She celebrated her birthday at the school by sharing cookies with her teachers and her classmates. Her classmates played volley-ball, danced around Anne in a circle and sang 'Happy Birthday'. After celebrations at school, she went home where her friends Hanneli Goslar , Ilse Wagner and Jacqueline Van Maarsen were waiting for her. They were called Hanne, Anne and Sanne by others. She was presented with a beautiful book-Dutch Sagas and Legends by her friends. A puzzle, a darling brooch and a book 'Daisy goes to the Mountains' were some of the other gifts presented by her aunts.

Anne celebrated her birthday party on a Sunday afternoon. She watched the Rin Tin Tin movie, a big hit with her friends. The list of Anne's friends as written in her diary includes her classmates as well as boys. Her best friend in her class was Jacqueline but later she realized that she never had a real friend and was mistaken about Jacqueline.

Anne had number of friends. Betty Bloemendaal looked like a kind of a poor girl, lived in some obscure street in West Amsterdam and was a quiet girl. D.Q. was a nervous girl and the teachers always kept punishing her by assigning extra homework. Henny Mets and Ilse Wagner were nice girls with cheerful temperaments. E. S. talked too much whereas Hanneli Goslar was a shy girl-outspoken at home but quite reserved around other people. J.R. was a detestable girl who thought she was grown up. She was easily offended and burst into tears at the smallest thing. There were a few nice girls also in the list -Nannie van Praag-Sigaar, Eefje de Jong and G.Z.

Amongst boys there were some who admired her friends, some she regarded as funny, and smart but there were others who were boring.

But the grotesque thing was that Anne did not have a true friend. She needed a friend in whom she could confide but there was none. Finally she decided to make 'Kitty' her friend and started sharing her secrets with her.

## Anne and her Family (June 20, 1942)

Anne's father, Otto Frank, was an lovable father. Otto Frank married Anne's mother at the age of thirty-six. Anne had an elder sister, Margot who was born in 1926 and Anne was born on June 29, 1929. They lived in Frankfurt till Anne was four years old. Her father worked in a Dutch Opekta Company. In 1933, her parents immigrated to Holland as her father had become the Managing Director of the company which was a responsible position in the organization. The daughters, Margot and Anne, were sent to stay with their grandmother at Aachen. Anne was sent to a Montessori Nursery School where she stayed till six. Her teacher in the sixth grade was Mrs. Kuperus, the principal. Both of them were in tears as Anne had to leave the school as she had been accepted at the Jewish Lyceum. Life in Germany : Anne's family lived a life full of anxieties as their relatives in Germany were suffering under Hitler's anti-Jewish laws. In 1938, her uncles (mother's brothers) fled from Germany and took refuge in North America whereas their elderly grandmother, aged seventy-three came to live with them.

Trouble started for the Jews after May 1940 as a series of anti-Jewish decrees restricted their freedom. Their shopping time was fixed between 3 p.m. and 5 p.m. There were many restrictions. Meanwhile Anne's grandmother became sick and she died in January 1942. Anne loved her very much.

#### Life at School (June 21, 1942)

A club called 'The Little Dipper Minus Two' was formed by Anne and her friends. They used to play ping- pong. After a lot of games of ping-pong they used to go to the nearest ice-cream parlour which allowed Jews to enter.

June 21, 1942 made Anne a little nervous. Actually, it was the day when they were worried about an upcoming meeting in the school that would decide the promotion of students to the next grade. Anne was a bit skeptical about Mathematics.

There were nine teachers in Anne's school. Out of which seven were men . Her Mathematics teacher, Mr. Keesing, had warned her several times that she talked too much. One day, he gave extra homework by assigning an essay on A Chatterbox'. Anne jotted down the assignment and tried to stay quiet. She decided to write an essay that had convincing arguments to prove the necessity of talking. Mr. Keesing enjoyed the arguments but when she talked again in the class, she was assigned another topic 'An Incorrigible Chatterbox'. Then in the third class, the topic assigned was 'Quack Quack'.

Anne had exhausted her ingenuity after writing much on the topic of chatterboxes. She decided to take help from her friend Sanne who was good at poetry. They wrote the essay from the beginning to end in verse. It was a beautiful poem about a mother duck and father swan with three baby ducklings that were bitten to death by father for quacking too much. This resulted in Mr. Keesing taking the joke in the right way and since then Anne hadn't been assigned any extra homework and was allowed to talk in the class.

#### First meeting with Hello (July 1-5, 1942)

They used to walk wherever they went as they were not allowed to use car. On June 24, 1942 as Anne passed the bicycle racks, she heard her name being called. When she turned around, she saw that her friend Wilmas' second cousin Hello Silberberg was standing there. Anne was surprised. Anne wasn't sure what he wanted but still they walked together to school and it continued afterwards also. On the way Hello told Anne about himself, that he came from Gelsenkirchen and was living with his grandparents. Gelsenkirchen's parents were in Belgium. He left her girlfriend named Ursula as he didn't enjoy her company. On July 1,1942, Hello told Anne that his grandmother wanted him to meet Ursula and not Anne, but Anne could feel that Hello was in love with her and not Ursula. Even Margot and Anne's mother had developed a liking for Hello which Anne liked.

#### Call-up Notice (July 9-11, 1942)

Anne got her examination results as results were declared. She noticed that her father looked worried about something serious. When she asked him, he told her that they had to go into hiding. They had already started making preparations by sending their clothes, food and furniture to other people as they neither wanted their belongings to be seized by the Germans nor did they want to be taken into their clutches. Anne was scared. On July 8, 1942 Margot informed Anne that their father had received a call-up notice from the SS. The call-up notice brought with it the vision of concentration camps and lonely cells which were frightening in nature. Another terrible jolt came when they realised that the call-up notice was not for Otto but for Margot. After much discussion, it was decided that they would to go into hiding .

Margot and Anne started packing their belongings. Miep and Jan Gies helped them in shifting their baggage and finally at seven-thirty the family left for the hiding place. They left the house in a mess so that people would felt that they had left in a hurry.

Hiding Place : They walked in pouring rain to reach their hiding place, which was located in Otto's officebuilding. Jew were not given conveyance .The office people- Mr. Kugler, Mr. Kleiman, Miep and Bep Voskuijl were all informed of their coming. After they reached the building, there was a large warehouse on the ground floor which was used as a workroom and a storeroom. A wooden staircase led to the third floor. One of its doors led to the 'Secret Annexe' at the back of the house. There were many doors behind that which led to a kitchen, a large spacious room, and a washroom.

After they arrived at 263, Prinsengracht, Miep led them to their rooms which were full of the cardboard boxes which they had been shifting. Anne and her father cleared most of the boxes and turned it into a habitable place. Otto plastered the walls with postcards, movie star collections, and pictures to make it look nice. Anne's mother stitched curtains crookedly with unskilled fingers to hang on the windows and doors so that their neighbours might not know about their presence. They also had a supply of reading material, and decided to buy lots of games to keep themselves quiet.

#### Life At Secret Annexe (July 12, 1942)

Remaining indoors the whole day was quiet boring. Life at the annexe was not quite comfortable. By this time Anne had a feeling that her mother did not like her, that she loved Margot more than Anne. Though she praised her when she worked hard, she would pick on her again after five minutes. Opposite to this, her father liked her and always stood by her. He came to her defense also when required.

August 14, 1942 : August 14, 1942 brought a new phase in the life of the Franks as the Van Daans also joined them. The Germans had sent call-up notices to them also, and they had to hide like the Franks. Now there were seven of them. They wanted to know from the van Daans what had happened after they had left their apartment. Mr. Van Daan told them that their landlord Mr. Goldschmidt had called him and showed him the note that the Frank family had left behind and so he was planning to bring the cat.

September 2, 1942 : Mrs. Van Daan had started behaving in a weird way. Her son Peter was hypersensitive and a lazy boy. She never wanted her household things to be used in the daily routine and so started keeping stuffs under lock .Peter did not have access to the books that Mr. van Daan read as they were meant only for adults. This had piqued Peter's curiosity and he got hold of one of the books. When Mr. van Daan came to know about it, there was a great quarrel between them and Peter didn't take his meals. On the other hand, Margot was allowed to read those books. No restriction was imposed on her. Anne's mother was of the opinion that girls are more mature and hence should be allowed to read the books.

#### Life Between September And October 1942

Every other day there was a quarrel between Anne's mother and Mrs. Van Daan. Anne started reading some books. She worked hard at French and crammed five irregular verbs. She helped her father with Dutch lessons. Anne's mother still scolded her and Anne developed a feeling of dislike towards her mother. Sometimes there was fight between the two ladies but most of the time Anne's mother had to step back as Mrs. Van Daan seemed to be a born debater. While in hiding, these people faced another problem and that was of taking baths. They used to wash themselves in a wash tub as there was no bath tub in that place. It was very inconvenient till one day Peter gave Anne the idea of taking a bath in the spacious office bathroom. Anne liked this idea . On other days, Anne used to think about the days when they would be able come out of their hiding. On October 7, 1942 she imagined herself in Switzerland where they had a beautiful house with beautiful new furniture.

Life At The Jew Camp: On October 9, 1942, Anne Frank noted that many of their Jewish friends and acquaintances had been shifted to a big camp at Drenth. All of them were treated badly by the Gestapo. Miep told them that a person had managed to escape from there and informed them that it was terrible there. The people got almost nothing to eat, much less to drink as water was available only one hour a day. There was only one toilet and sink for a thousand people. It was quite depressing to hear such thing.

#### A Scary Incident (October 20, 1942)

Anne continued her studies during her stay. On October 14, 1942, she translated a chapter wrote down some vocabulary words, worked on maths problems and also translated some pages of French Grammar. She had started working on short-hand . She read a lot of Korner plays like Hedwig, The Cousin, From Bremer, The Governess, The Green Domino, etc. By now, her relationship with her mother had also improved .

The most frightening thing that happened on October 20, 1942 was that a carpenter had come that day to fit the five fire extinguishers in the building. The office staff forgot to inform them. But somehow Anne could make it out when she heard the hammering on the landing. She informed the others about it. Anne and her father stationed themselves at the door so that they could hear when the man had left. After about fifteen minutes, the carpenter put his hammer and some other tools on the bookcase (or so they thought) and banged on the door. They turned white with fear presuming that someone had become suspicious about someone living in that place. The knocking, pulling, pushing and jerking at the door continued for some time. Anne fainted out of fear that someone had discovered their place. After sometime, they heard Mr. Kleiman's voice saying, 'Open up, it's me' that they all heaved a sigh of relief. They opened the door at once after hearing this.

Actually, the hook fastening the book case had got stuck. The carpenter had left after finishing his work and at the same time Mr. Kleiman had arrived to get Bep, but he couldn't open the bookcase.

But everyone soon got over it and life returned to normalcy. On October 29, 1942 they got the information that the furniture had been removed from the Van Daan's apartment.

#### November 9, 1942 - November 20, 1942

Mr. Frank became ill, but the family could not call a doctor . That weekend, Bep Voskuijl, another worker in Mr. Frank's office, stayed in the annexe. Anne was not happy with her mother as she found something to scold Anne about. She never passed any judgment on Margot but always found faults in whatever she did. Perhaps that was the reason Anne turned to her diary and started writing in it. Mr. Frank recovered from his illness, and Peter turned sixteen on 9 November 1942. The residents of the annexe also agreed to take in an eighth person, and Anne was quite excited at the prospect of a new addition. The new entrant was Albert Dussel. He was a dentist who was married to a Christian woman. Mr. Dussel was excited when Miep informed him of the hiding place, but he asked for some time. Mr. Dussel met Mr. Kleiman at an appointed time, and Miep then led him to the annexe. Mr. Dussel was surprised when he met the Frank family because he had heard that they were in Belgium. Mr. Dussel was given a list of rules by van Daans when he arrived. He shared a room with Anne and told her about the shocking things happening outside. Anne thought herself to be lucky to be in hiding, and she thought of the suffering that her friends must undergo merely because they were Jewish.

#### November 28, 1942-June 13, 1943

Anne started having a feeling that Mr. Dussel was a strict disciplinarian. Meanwhile, it was time for the celebrations of Hanukkah and St. Nicholas Day which fell on almost the same day. They lighted the Hanukkah candles for only ten minutes as the candles were in less in supply. For St. Nicholas Day, her father hid a basket filled with presents and a mask of Black Peter in the closet.

The van Daans made sausages to preserve the meat they had bought. Mr. Dussel started a dental practice in the annexe and tried to fix Mrs. van Daan's cavities. Mr. Kugler brought the residents gravy packets to fill because there was no one else to do the job. According to Anne, however, it was a prisoner's job. Jews were being taken from their homes and separated from their families, and non-Jewish children were wandering the streets in hunger. Both Christians and Jews wanted the war to end, and she believed that her family was better off than the people outside the annexe. Anne realised that everyone was always yelling at her. Mr. Frank thought the war would end soon. During this period, the level of anxiety in the annexe increased. Anne was frightened by the sound of gunfire one night and crawled into her father's bed for comfort. Another night, Peter also climbed up into the loft and a rat bit his arm.

#### June 15, 1943-November 11, 1943

Mr. Voskuijl was diagnosed with cancer and knew that he will not live long. Anne decided that she would not learn shorthand anymore as she was becoming nearsighted and reading glasses could not be arranged at this place. The group briefly considered sending her to an ophthalmologist, but Mr. Frank had heard that the war would end soon as British had landed in Sicily. There was another break-in at the office, and this time the robbers took cash and ration coupons meant for sugar Two air-raid sirens were sounded in one day as bombs fell relentlessly on Amsterdam. The residents of the annexe were scared, but Anne tried to be brave. They heard the good news that Benito Mussolini, Italy's fascist leader, had been deposed. Italy surrendered unconditionally, but Anne's happiness was tempered by the news that Mr. Kleiman had to undergo a stomach surgery. She was worried that Mr. van Maaren, a man who worked in the warehouse and was not trustworthy, would find out about the hiding place. Anne compared herself to a bird with broken wings, looking forward to freedom and open air. Margot decided to take a correspondence course in Latin in order to overcome her boredom. Anne found Latin too difficult. Mr. Frank asked Mr. Kleiman for a children's Bible so that Anne could learn about the New Testament.

#### November, 1943

Anne got a fountain pen from her grandmother in a red leather case when she was nine years old . She valued fountain pen highly. When she was ten she took the pen to school and her teachers allowed her to use it. When she turned thirteen, she took the pen to the annexe along with her and now that when she was fourteen it was enjoying its last year. One Friday afternoon, as Anne was busy rubbing beans, she swept the floor and threw the dust into the stove. When she went back to her seat she found her pen missing. Everyone looked for it but all in vain. Next day, the remains of the pen were found when Mr. Frank emptied the stove. There was no trace of the gold nib. Anne was left with one consolation that at least her pen had been cremated just as she would be some day.

Bep had diphtheria and she was not allowed to come into contact with any of them for six weeks. It was quite difficult to manage without her. Mr. Kugler was very busy in work. Margot started sending Latin lessons to a teacher under the registered name of Bep.

#### December, 1943

It was once again the time to celebrate St. Nicholas Day but this time they could not celebrate it like last year due to unrest in Germany. So, Mr. Frank and Anne decided to write a verse for each person in annexe. Anne removed the note at quarter to eight from the big laundry basket and read it aloud. She then asked them to look into the basket for his or her shoe. Inside each shoe , there was a little wrapped package addressed to its owner. This created a roar of laughter. Anne was not well as she suffered from the flu. She had a bad cough and had to duck under the blanket to try to keep from coughing. They were scared of somebody listening to the coughing. She was given all sorts of treatments to subdue her coughing. Bep was still not well but her sister was a bit better. Everyone got something or the other for Hanukkah. The weather was drizzly and overcast and their spirits were low as there was no sign that the war was ending.

Anne and other residents were quite moody during their stay at the annexe. Sometimes they felt 'on top of the world' and at other times 'in the depths of despair'. Sometimes she used to feel herself fortunate as compared to the other Jewish children. She wished to be out in the fresh air, longed to ride a bike, dance, whistle and feel that she was free.

Anne received her Christmas present. Miep had made a delicious Christmas cake with 'peace 1944' written on top. Bep provided a batch of cookies. There was a jar of yogurt for Peter, Margot and Anne and a bottle of beer for each of the adults.

Anne again dreamt of her grandmother and Hanneli. She thought about her grandmother who was so loyal and good. She would never let any of her grandchildren down. She always stuck up for Anne despite her misbehavior When she thought of Hanneli she called herself selfish and a coward and thanked God for giving her so much which she didn't even deserve it.

There were fewer fights in the annexe. For the last few months they had been splitting up the meat, the soup, the potatoes and this time it was the fried potatoes. Anne wished they could split up completely.

#### January, 1944

Anne went through her diary and found that she had shown negative feelings towards her mother. Then she cleared her conscience by telling herself that it was only because her mother did not understand her and never tried .But that period was now over.

Anne had grown wiser and her mother steadier. She stopped retaliating against her and tried to think of better words to write for her mother.

Anne realised that her mother tried to be friendly with her whereas she wanted her to be a typical mother tactful and gentle. Once, Anne had gone to a dentist along with her mother and Margot. When the dental job was over, her mother told her to go back to annexe while she and Margot decided to shop. Anne didn't like the idea as her mother was always interested in shopping. The reason for sending her back home was that she had bike with her. Anne became so annoyed that she criticised them publicly.

She confessed in her diary that she was becoming conscious of the changes that were taking place in her body as well as her mind. Her periods had started and she wanted to have a girl-friend to share these secrets.

Anne decided to have Peter as friend. Once she went to his room but she could not gather the courage to talk to him in a required friendly way. She came back to her room and cried. That night she had a dream in which she saw herself with Peter Schiff. When she woke up she could still feel his cheek against her and him staring into her eyes.

Anne recollects how she was in love with Sally's cousin—Appy. But later she realized that she had an absolute crush on Peter. They used to go together through their neighbourhood the whole summer. Years went by and Peter started meeting other girls arousing Anne's jealousy towards those girls. The older she grew, the more she loved Peter. She used to do nothing else but think about Peter.

Bep had a bad cold whereas, Miep and Jan had upset stomachs. Anne kept herself busy practising dance steps every evening. Everyone in the annexe was interested in reading a book called A Cloudless Morning' which dealt with a number of adolescent problems. Margot developed nicer feelings and started becoming a nice friend to Anne. Anne kept on thinking about Peter most of the time.

#### Novel : The Diary of a Young Girl

The annexe residents had divided many edible things like meat, fats and oils. The relationships had undergone a change. Mother's birthday was very near. She had received some extra sugar from Mr. Kugler which made the van Daans jealous of her as Mrs. van Daan had not received such kind of courtesy from anyone in the annexe.

Anne kept dreaming about Peter and her dreams were less vivid now. She used to be jealous of Margot's relationship with father but gradually this emotion was weakening. Of course, she still felt hurt when her father was being unreasonable towards her but she longed for his affection, hugs and kisses. Her mother received a real mocha cafe, prewar quality from the office and it was a nice day.

Anne found a change in her attitude. She started looking towards the petty quarrels with the van Daans in a different way. She felt that they were not entirely to blame. The fault was on their part also. According to her 'intelligent people' (such as ourselves) should have more insight into how to deal with others. Mother should not have been very hard on the van Daans.

A strange thing had happened. She could feel that people talked about sex in a secretive or disgusting manner. Even her mother told Anne not to discuss sex with anyone especially boys and "if they bring it up, don't answer them". She was learning something about sex from either books or things she picked up in conversations. Mrs. van Daan never discussed this topic with Peter. No one knew how much information did Peter have on this topic but one day, after a discussion about whether Boche was a tomcat or a cat, Peter took Anne downstairs and showed her the sexual organ to confirm that it was a male cat. They had more discussions on this topic but Anne felt that she could discuss the topic formally with Peter, without cracking jokes.

Anne developed a great liking for family trees. She spent her Sundays sorting out and looking over the movie- stars collection. Every Monday, Mr. Kugler brought her a copy of 'Cinema and Theatre' magazine. Others felt that it was a sheer waste of money but Anne's knowledge about films and film stars had increased after reading the magazine. She started doing new hairstyles. But after getting so many remarks from others she used to restore her hair to their normal mass of curls.

Anne's mother and Mrs. van Daan discussed about their childhood quite often and Anne found it very boring Jan and Mr. Kleiman loved talking about people who had gone underground or into hiding, which had become a routine. There were many resistance groups such as the Free Netherlands, that forged their identity cards, provided financial support to those in hiding, organised hiding places and found work for those young Christians who went underground. Anne felt amazed at the generosity and unselfishness of those people who risked their own lives in order to help and save others. Other bizarre stories were also making the rounds, e.g., Mr. Kleiman reported a soccer match held in the province of Gelderland and new registration cards that had been issued in Hilversum.

It was a Sunday and Anne found it boring as usual. She went downstairs in the dark all by herself. She stood at the top of the stairs while German planes flew back and forth. She was not afraid. She looked up at the sky and trusted in God. All she wanted to do was scream "Let me be, leave me alone".

#### February 1944

Everywhere, there was talk of invasion. Newspapers were full of invasion news and talk like 'Germans will do what they can to defend the country, even flooding it, if necessary' was driving people crazy. People were trying to find ways out if confronted with such a situation. There were arguments about going hungry, dying, bombs, fire extinguishers, sleeping bags, I-cards, poison gas, etc., but all of them were not pleasant. Anne was the only person who remained calm throughout the discussion. She just hoped that everything would be all right in the end. Anne had another row with her mother. Actually, something had pricked Margot while she was tucking herself in the wool blanket, when they tried to find out, they found that it was a pin left by their mother. When their mother was informed about it, she became annoyed and criticized Anne for being careless many times.

It was a good day. The shining sun, the deep blue sky, the magnificent breeze, all made Anne long for conversation, freedom, friends, even being alone. She was in a state of utter confusion as she didn't know what to read, what to write and what to do.

Anne felt Peter glancing at her most of the time. He had an argument with Mr. Dussel when he was fidgeting with the knobs of the radio and wanted to share it with someone. He found Anne to be the right person who would not tell anyone about it and told her everything. Anne listened intently and felt that he was the person with whom she could have a strong feeling of fellowship.

Mr. Dussel told Anne's mother that Peter had apologised to him. Anne was surprised at this. She cleared it with Peter who told her that Mr. Dussel had been lying. That evening Mr. van Daan and Peter snubbed Mr. Dussel and said that they never wanted to speak again to each other. Peter had a dental appointment that day.

It was Margot's birthday. Anne wanted to make Margot feel special, so she thought of making coffee and potatoes for her. She went to the attic to collect some potatoes and Peter helped her. Then she spent some time with Peter who told her that he had an inferiority complex and would never tell anyone after the war that he was a Jew. Anne didn't like the dishonesty in him. But Anne could make out that he needed affection. That was the reason he hugged Nouschi so tightly.

Anne read out the stories written by her 'Evas Dream' and 'The Secret Annexe' to Mr, van Daan. Peter also came there and Anne made him read the part where Cady and Haws talked about God. She told him that she wanted him to see that she did not write amusing stories only.

Anne started going to Peter's room frequently. Her mother didn't approve of it and always told her not to bother him. She sometimes looked in an odd way at her when she came out of his room. Anne hated her for this.

Anne longed for Peter all the time. Sometimes she felt like crying and then comforting herself on his shoulder. She went twice upstairs but didn't get any chance to meet him as he was not in his room. She ran to the washroom and cried a lot. Then she realised that she would never reach Peter in that way. She thought that he might not be interested in her. This thought brought more tears to her eyes and it was quite disappointing to have felt that way.

There was not much difference between the routine of the people who were not in hiding and the people living in the annexe except that what they did during the rest of the week happened on Sunday in the annexe, getting up/lighting the stove, washing, cleaning, breakfast, washing up the dishes and laundry were the normal chores.

The weather had turned pleasant. Anne and Peter went to the attic to enjoy the natural air. They could see the blue sky, the chesnut tree, seagulls and other birds and were so wrapped in the beauty that they were unable to speak Anne realised that the best remedy for those who are frightened, lonely or unhappy is to go outside, where they can be alone with the sky, nature and God. It would bring comfort to them.

#### P. S. Thoughts : To Peter

They had been missing so many things at the internal level. Anne also longed for freedom and fresh air like Peter.

Anne thought about Peter only. She felt that both of them were struggling with their innermost feelings. Both their mothers had no motherly understanding and treated them badly.

Anne couldn't help herself imagining Peter in front of her eyes all the time. It seemed that Peter Schiff and Peter van Daan had melted into one Peter. All she wanted was to spend maximum time with Peter. According to Anne, she had grown sentimental and foolish.

#### **March 1944**

Another burglary attempt took place. Mr. Van Daan found both the glass door and the office door open. Upon moving ahead he found even the doors above open. He checked everything and when he found that nothing was missing he went off to sleep. But the next morning Peter found the front door open and the projector and Mr. Kugler's new briefcase had disappeared from the closet. They could make out that it was another case of burglary. The only explanation was that the burglar must have had a duplicate key since there were no signs of a forced entry.

Bep shared her inner feelings of dejection and depression with the two ladies-Mrs. van Daan and Anne's mother and wanted some help from them to come out of that situation. Anne's mother told her to think of all other people in the world who had been suffering. Anne was annoyed. She felt how could grown-ups be so stupid and foolish. She wanted to tell Bep something but she could not. She talked to Peter in the afternoon. Even he had something on his mind which he wanted to share with someone.

Anne started having a feeling that her love for Peter was growing. She again went to the attic to bring potatoes. On the way back, she met Peter and sat talking with him for the next one hour. Peter asked her if she was in love, and she replied "Why should I be in love ?" But deep within her even she knew that she was in love with Peter. It seemed crazy to talk about Peter. It gave her happiness.

Normally, Saturday used to be very boring and dull for Anne but this Saturday her father had a conversation with her in French, and then he read out from Dickens. After having finished the lesson she went downstairs and found Peter waiting for her. She liked it; they talked for almost an hour. Anne wondered whether Peter was also in love with her. Mrs. van Daan asked what was going on between the two of them but she didn't say anything. At one moment Anne protested "I take that as an insult" still, it was only Peter she thought about.

The van Daans scolded Peter for petty things and Anne disliked this because she felt a feeling of responsibility towards him. Anne realised that Peter had no friend in whom he could confide. She wanted to be with him to take away his loneliness. She kept hoping to discover that he was dying to see her and then he would be able to express his feelings to her.

Anne thought about her school days and she felt them to be unreal because she had many friends and admirers. Even Peter said "You were always the centre of attraction". But now there was a drastic change in her as she wanted friends and not admirers. That's why she didn't miss the school days. The second half of 1943 was a bit better. She had become a teenager but was treated more like a grown-up. She wanted to change herself, she didn't want to be with her mother. The New Year brought another change. She longed for a boyfriend which created a difference between Anne and her mother.

Margot and Anne wrote notes for each other. Anne dreamed of Peter. In one of her dreams she saw Peter giving her a kiss but telling her that he didn't love her. In another dream she found Peter telling her that she was flirting and she told Peter that she was not. She was glad to know that it was only a dream and not reality. In one of her dreams, she dreamt that they were kissing each other and realized that Peter had the cheeks of a man who shaved; they were not soft.

10<sup>th</sup> March was not a good day. Miep caught cold. Mr. Kleiman had not recovered from his illness. The man who used to supply potatoes to them was arrested. Someone scared them by knocking on the wall next door. So, many things happened which made Anne feel sad and dejected. She did not want to do anything not even write the diary pages. She met Peter and they talked and chatted for half an hour in the afternoon.

Peter was acting as if he was annoyed with Anne and it was becoming unbearable for Anne. She used to have the hardest time trying to maintain a normal appearance when she was feeling sad and miserable. She wanted to go outside and talk to someone and sometimes she just wished to be alone. The news from the outside world had made her condition worse. Margot sometimes asked her what was wrong but she didn't confide in her. The people who had supplied them food coupons were arrested and there were only five black market ration cards with no coupons, no food and no oil. Since Miep and Mr. Kleiman were sick again it was difficult for Bep to manage the shopping. Now their lunch was washed potatoes and pickled kale. The whole house smelt of them. Mr. Van Daan was irritated as well as annoyed. Mr. Van Daan wanted to smoke only. Mr. Frank wanted to stay calm and quiet Whereas Mr. Dussel had to complete his assignment.

#### 15<sup>th</sup> March - 31<sup>st</sup> March 1944

Bep was sffering from bad cold. Mr. Kleinian's lost consciousness due to bleeding in stomach. At annexe, everyone wanted Mr. Kugler to go to a reliable doctor to get a medical certificate of ill health. Doctors, on the other hand, attended even serious patients on the telephone as there was a long queue of patients. Anne had started resenting the idea of sharing a room with Mr. Alfred Dussel whereas Peter had a room of his own. She didn't like the idea of not talking to Peter. She wanted to share her thoughts with Peter. Bep just had a sore throat and Mr. Kugler got a medical certificate which excused him from the work detail. Margot and Anne were tired of their parents due to their interfering and nosey attitude. It was no longer a close and harmonious family. Anne felt neither respect nor admiration for mother. She just loved and admired one person and it was Peter and she found him decent and clever. Anne was also of the opinion that parents should discuss sex and marriage with their children. They should not leave them on their own. This day was important for Anne as her mother gave her a sausage to give to Peter and he refused to accept it. Anne thought that it was only because of his annoyed behaviour that he was not accepting it. Later, Peter told her that he had not accepted it as it was bad manners to show eagerness for something. Anne had a sigh of relief. Then they discussed many things like their quarrels, parents, Margot. Anne was quite happy to be in the company of Peter.

Anne realised that Margot and her father did not like Peter. Margot cleared her hearts feelings through a letter. Anne answered her letter Margot wrote in reply that she thought of Peter as a kind brother and they have brotherly and sisterly affection towards each other. Anne was sure that Peter loved her. That night she waited for Peter who moved up and down his room and then went to bed early. She waited for Peter but he did not turn up. The day before a plane crashed nearby. The crew was able to parachute out in time. It had crashed on top of a school but luckily there were no children inside. Anne talked about many things to Peter related to sex but was shocked when Peter told her that he had found her making fun of him along with Margot in the bathroom. Anne didn't like the idea and could not convince him that they were not talking about Peter.

Anne's frequent visits to Peter's room raised a suspicion in the minds of elders but both of them cared least. She felt comfortable with him. Anne wanted to discuss the female body with Peter but somehow she didn't find courage to do so. So she started making the entry in her diary. Anne found a drastic change in herself and blamed it upon her parents for this. They were never friendly whereas Anne wanted peace. She neither wanted to quarrel nor gossip. She had realised that Mrs. van Daan could be won easily with polite talks. Anne told Peter that she wanted to write later on and if she couldn't be a writer, she would write in addition to her work. Anne devoted content of entire letter to politics. The topic which least interested her. The mood never varied in the annexe and the talks about invasions, air raids, speeches, etc., were always there. It continued the whole day and they never got tired of it. The radio was switched on every morning at eight and was listened to every hour late in night. A speech was made by Winston Churchill. Everyone, except Peter, Margot and Anne, listened to it with great concentration. Anne's mother forbade her from going to Peter's room as Mrs. van Daans felt jealous. Anne's mother thought that Peter was in love with her. Anne felt herself in a difficult position and both were against each other.

The Cabinet Minister Mr. Prockestein spoke on the Dutch broadcast and said that after the war a collection would be made of the diaries and letters realted with the war. Everyone pounced on Anne's diary. Even Anne was amused. Life was so difficult. Doctors could not visit their patients since their cars and bikes were stolen the moment they turned their backs. Burglaries and thefts were so common those days. Little children between the age of eight and eleven would break the windows and steal whatever they could. Public phones were stripped down to the last wire. Morale among the Dutch was not good. The man were being shipped off to Germany, the children were sick or undernourished. Everyone wore worn-out clothes and run-down stores. The acts of sabotage against the authorities were increasing. The weather had turned cold and yet people had been without coal for nearly a month. The Russians had reached the police border and the Pent river in Romania. They were close to Odesca. Hungary had been occupied by German Troops. It was Mr. van Daan's birthday and he received souvenirs. The talk about Peter and Anne had vanished then. Anne's life had become much better. God had not deserted her and she knew God never would.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> April - 15<sup>th</sup> April 1944

Anne was always fond of Peter. But now she started asking herself the question as to whether Peter considered her as a friend and nothing else. She realized that she had to put a control over her emotions . The food situation had worsened and there were food cycles in the annexe. For a long time they had nothing to eat but endive. Later it was spinach, Kohlrabi, salsify, cucumbers, tomatoes, etc. They started having potatoes at every meal because of the acute shortage of bread.

Anne didn't feel like doing her school work as the end of war seemed unreal and far. She kept on longing for peter. She wanted to be a journalist as she knew she could write. She wanted to do something in her life and not be like her mother or any other women, she felt grateful to God for the gift of writing. She felt her worries, tensions going away from her when she started writing. She hadn't worked on 'Cady's Life' for ages and felt she never might be able to finish it.

Anne had many hobbies like writing, genealogical charts, reading biographies and history, Greek and Roman mythology, movie stars, and family photographs.

On Sunday evening, she sat with Peter in the attic and took Mr. Dussel's cushion, which he used as a pillow, with her to get comfortable. Mr. Dussel got annoyed with her. Their fun was short-lived as they came to know that there was another break-in in the warehouse. All the four men went downstairs to find out. Peter informed them that Mr. Van Daan had shouted 'police' and the burglars had fled away but they were expecting police would come any time and would come to know about their hide out. A man and a woman had also entered the warehouse with a torch. The whole night, everyone sat tense. They informed Mr. Kleiman about in the morning. Bep and Miep came and everything was put in order and changes were made so that it didn't happen again. Restrictions were imposed on the residents.

Anne felt upset as she felt that Jews were in chains. God had made them the way they were but she would become a Dutch citizen, work and get more from life than her mother.

Because of the restrictions, Mr. van Daan was very upset. Mr. Dussel was also annoyed so there was an atmosphere of tension in the annexe. Mr. Kugler was angry at Peter as he had forgotten to unbolt the door and he had to enter after swashing the kitchen window and vegetables had become scarce.

The Russians were in possession of more than half the Crimea. There had been a lot of unbelievably heavy air raids. The Central Registry of Births, Deaths and Marriages in the Hagen had been bombed. All Dutch people would be issued new ration cards.

#### 16th April - 30th April 1944

16<sup>th</sup> April was a red-letter day for Anne as Peter sat close to her. Anne felt intense pleasure. She felt her happiness was too much for words and even Peter was happy. Anne wondered whether her parents would approve of such a relationship with Peter. Margot would never have done this, if she had been in Anne's place. But then she decided to look out for her own interests. She just wondered whether she should share it with her father or with a third person.

20<sup>th</sup> April was Fuhrer's (Hitler's) fifty-fifth birthday and 21<sup>st</sup> April was the eighteenth birthday of the Royal Highness Princess Elizabeth of York. They were facing one disaster after another the shady character. They called someone to estimate their chest and he put only 400 guilders for it. It was too degrees in their opinion. Anne wanted to contact the magazine 'The Prince' to take one of her fairy tales under a psendonym. The condition of Mr. Voskuijl was getting worse, for more than ten days he had been running a hundred and four degrees temperature. The doctors had declared his condition to be hopeless as according to them cancer had spread to his lungs. Only God could help him.

Anne still thought about her dream of Peter and wanted to feel the same longing for this Peter. She was getting intimate with him and wondered if he wanted to marry her, what would her answer be. Surprisingly, she felt that he had too little character, will power, little courage and little strength. Peter was still a child. Now, she was afraid of herself. There was an eternal struggle between her and mind which she found very hard.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> May-15<sup>th</sup> May 1944

Anne took Peter's consent and talked about her relationship with Peter to her father. At first he didn't object to her relationship with him but Sunday morning he told her not to meet him frequently. He said that Peter didn't have such strength of character. He could easily be influenced to do good or bad. So he advised her not to take him piously.

Mr. Dussel's mood had changed. He had become friendly with Mr. van Daan again. His birthday passed without much splendour.

On the war front Russians were not doing much so they feared another invasion. Anne was of the opinion that the common man was equally to be blamed for the war otherwise common man would have rebelled.

Mr. Frank was not happy with Anne as he realized that she was still meeting Peter. On the other hand, Anne felt that she was independent enough to take her own decisions. This prompted Anne to write a letter to her father to clear herself. The situation outside the annexe had worsened.

Mr. Frank talked to Anne about her letter and told her that he had felt hurt after going through the letter but still he forgave her. Anne felt ashamed of her behaviour and promised to behave in the near future.

Anne had finished writing the story about Ellen, the fairy. Mrs. Frank and Margot both had written poems.

The queen addressed the country that she would come back to the Netherlands. Later the Prime Minister Gerbrandy and a clergyman also delivered a speech.

Anne kept herself busy by reading books. She planned to read the Bible also and wished to become a journalist and publish a book called 'The Secret Annexe' based on her diary.

13 May, was a good day as it was Mr. Frank's birthday as well as his nineteenth wedding anniversary. Mr. Frank received many gifts.

#### 16th May - 31th May 1944

Anne suffered from headache, stomachache etc. but felt better the next day. Her relationship with Peter was going on well but she kept some distance from him.

The invasion had still not begun so Mr. Frank lost his bet to Mr. van Daan. Anne felt that the British were fighting for their own country. According to Anne, while the Germans were rearing themselves everyone else

including the Dutch and the British were sleeping. People had started disliking the Jews as some of the Jews were disclosing secrets of Jews to the Germans under pressure. Everyone was shocked to see this.

Bep got engaged to Bertus, a labourer. Anne felt she would never be happy as she did not love him but Bep had to do this because her father was not keeping in good health.

Mr. van Hoevan, who supplied potatoes to them got arrested on the charge of hiding two Jews in his house. This was a blow for the annexe residents as their potato-supply was stopped.

The weather changed and it became quite hot in the annexe. The heat was unbearable and everyone was grumbling about the terrible weather. But nothing could be done.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> June - 15<sup>th</sup> June 1944

Some new problems developed in the annexe with the passage of time. Mr. Dussel and the Franks had a row over butter and Mr. Dussel and Mrs. van Daan became friendly. Rome was taken over by the fifth army. There were aslo reports of continuous bombing of Pas de Calais and the west coast of France.

The British invasion began. Reports of heavy bombing at same places was received. According to the German news, British paratroopers had landed on the coast of France. 11,000 planes were ready for action whereas 4,000 landing craft and same small boats had started arriving in the area. It seemed that 6 June was D-Day. About 20,000 planes were being used to bomb the French Coast with 5,500 tons of bombs. Dummies were dropped behind German lines which exploded the minute they touched the ground. The annexe residents could see a hope of liberation.

Bayeux, a village on the French coast had been taken over by the allies. On 13 June, Anne's fifteenth birthday, she received two honey biscuits, a bouquet of peonies, a pot of jam/history book etc. Smuts, Arnold, Churchill visited the French villages. Some Dutch started believing that the British should free Holland and go back.

Anne thought about Peter a lot. She just wanted to know why Peter did not share his deepest thoughts with her.Anne was again attracted towards nature. In fact, she had been cut off from the outside world and this attracted her towards it. The blue sky, the clouds, the rain, the moon all seemed to have a mesmerizing effect on Anne.

Anne never liked the idea of women being considered inferior to men and according to her women should be given equal rights as men have and should be respected for their difficult roles and sufferings.

#### 16<sup>th</sup> June-30<sup>th</sup> June 1944

Mrs. van Daan's attitude had changed. She talked about getting shot or thrown in prison. She didn't like the idea of Peter confiding in Anne. She indulged in self-pity and was in her worst moods all the time. Anne theory was to laugh of everything and forget everyone also. Mr. Kleiman's stomach needed surgery.

The British had attacked on Cherbourg. It was hoped that they would become free by 10 October. The annexe residents were facing a shortage of potatoes. Mr. Kleiman still could not decide about his operation.

The situation at the war front was taking a positive turn. The British had taken possession a harbour and so now were free to bring anything onshore. They had killed five German Generals. It was raining but there was no effect on the war. The non-working German women were being taken out from the coastal regions.

Anne had started reading 'An Ideal Husband'. Bep changed her hair and Miep had gone on a week's holiday. Anne underwent a root-canal treatment of her tooth which was due for some time. There were more reports of victories by the Allies which led cheerful and optimistic mood in annexe residents.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> July -30<sup>th</sup> July 1944

Anne was worried about Peter's behaviour. He talked about becoming a criminal which Anne never liked. According to her, Peter did not have a goal and suffering from an inferiority complex. Anne wondered "How noble and good everyone could be if, at the end of each day, they were to review their own behaviour and weigh up the rights and wrong."

Mr. Brooks brought twenty-four crates of strawberries. They were both for the annexe as well as the office. After that everyone Miep, Mr. Kugler, Jan-were having strawberries at their meals. Even the annexe residents were enjoying the strawberry jam.

'What do you think of the modern young girl' said Anne thinking about herself. After reading this book she pondered over her upbringing by her parents. She felt that they should have been more friendly so that she could confide in them. However she felt that everything would change, cruelty would end and there would be peace and tranquillity again.

Hitler ran a risk to his life as an assassination attempt had been made on him by a German General. Fuhrer (Hitler) had escaped it but the secret came out that even the Germans were fed up of the war.

#### August 1944

Anne felt herself to be a bundle of contradictions. She was cheerful and optimistic but there was a deeper side of Anne also which no one could feel.

#### Anne's Diary Ends Here

#### Afterward

On the morning of August 4, 1944, security police armed but in civilian clothes emerged outside the annexe as someone had tipped them off. All the eight people hiding in the annexe were arrested. They took all the valuables and cash. Miep and Bep Voskuijl were not arrested. After the arrest Mr. Kugler and Mr. Keiman were taken to a prison located in Amsterdam. They were transferred from Amsterdam to Holland on September 11, 1944. Kleiman was released on September 18, 1944 due of poor health, died in 1959.

Kugler escaped his imprisonment on March 28, 1945 while being sent to Germany as a forced labourer .He died in Toronto in 1989. Bep Voskuijl died in Amsterdam in 1983. Miep is still living while her husband Jan died in 1993.

The eight residents were first brought to a prison in Amsterdam and then transferred to the transit camp for Jews in the North of Holland. Mr. van Daan was gassed to death according to Otto Frank. Meanwhile, Mrs. van Daan was transported to various concentration camps. She did not survive. Peter van Daan was forced to take part in 'death march' on January 16, 1945 where he died three days before the camp was liberated i.e. May 5, 1945.

Edith Frank died from hunger and exhaustion on January 6, 1945. Margot and Anne Frank were transported to a concentration camp near Germany where they got caught in the typos epidemic due to horrible hygienic conditions. Both of them died due to epidemic. The camp was liberated by British troops on April 12, 1945.

Otto Frank was the only survivor. Later he got married to Elfriede Markovits Geirirger and devoted himself to sharing the message of his daughter's diary with people all over the world until his death on August 19, 1980.

## **PREVIOUS YEARS'**

#### **EXAMINATION QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 80-100 words.

1. How did Anne celebrate her birthday ?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2014]

2. Describe the character sketch of Peter Van Daan.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2014]

- 3. Attempt a character sketch of Anne Frank. [4 marks][CBSE 2014]
- **4.** Attempt a character sketch of Otto Frank, Anne's father.

#### [4 marks] [CBSE 2014]

**5.** What was Mr. Otto Frank's major contribution to the world?

#### [4 Marks][CBSE 2015]

**6.** Anne describes herself as a 'little bundle of contradictions'. Why?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

**7.** Bring out the importance of the diary in Anne's life.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

8. Why does Anne call herself 'a bundle of contradictions'?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2015]

**9.** What caused the quarrel between Anne and her mother on 2nd April 1943?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2016]

10. Write a character sketch of Mrs Van Daan.

#### [4 marks] [CBSE 2016]

11. What made Anne insensitive towards her mother ? Explain the reasons behind it.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2016]

**12.** Describe the character traits displayed by the members of Annex during their celebration of Hanukkah and St. Nicholas's Day.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2016]

**13.** How did the diary help Anne overcome her loneliness ? Discuss in detail.

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017]

14. Write a detailed character-sketch of Anne Frank.

[4 marks][CBSE 2017]

**15.** What does Annes' diary reveal about the steadily worsening economic and social conditions during the war?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017]

**16.** What is your impression of Peter?

#### [4 marks][CBSE 2017]

**17.** Give a pen sketch of Anne's father as a parent.

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2018]

**18.** Describe the relationship between Anne and Margot?

#### [10 marks][CBSE 2018]

# ₽ Solutions

- 1. 12th June, 1942 was Anne's birthday. She woke up at 6 am, tried to control her curiosity till quarter to seven then went to the dining room and was welcomed by the cat's rubbing. She got a diary, one of the nicest presents, a bouquet of roses, some pennies and a potted plant, a blue blouse, a game, a bottle of grape juice, a puzzle, a jar of cream, a book, cookies, candies a strawberry tart, a letter from granny. She went to school with Hanneli, distributed cookies to teachers and her class, went to gym with rest of the class, played volleyball with her friends and she was shown the film Rin Tin Tin. Her friends danced around her in a circle and sang 'Happy Birthday'.
- 2. Peter was a 16 year old boy, who was very shy, awkward and had fear of various real and imaginary ailments. He walked around with a thick scarf on because of his stiff neck. He was hypersensitive and lazy and would lie down on his bed most of the time. He was not very mature and often behaved like a child. Although he was quiet, he was not timid and was ready for any untoward happening.
- **3.** Anne Frank is the young writer of The Diary of a Young Girl. She emerges as a playful, introspective teenager who is forced to live under extraordinary conditions. During the course of writing The Diary, Anne seems to grow from a stubborn and impudent girl into an emotionally independent young woman. Anne is unable to share her thoughts with her family or friends although they are very loving. Instead, she

turns to her diary for this purpose. She has a troubled relationship with her mother who she believes falls short of her ideal mother. She is very close to her father but, even he fails to provide her the emotional comfort she seeks. She has a rebellious spirit, desires to be treated as an adult and hopes to make a name for herself in the world. Accounts of Jewish suffering anguish Anne to the point of remorse at her own good fortune. Nevertheless, she holds on to her ideals of honesty, hard work and self improvement, and she trusts that humans are essentially good.

- 4. Otto Frank was Anne's father. He had a great presence of mind and a very protective instinct about his family. Anne portrayed her father affectionately in The Diary, referring to him as the 'most adorable father'. She considered him to be the driving presence in her life but somehow he fell short of the ideal that she had envisaged for him. However, he took a genuine interest in his daughters' lives and education, being an anchor of support for them and setting an example of being normal and optimistic even under the most extraordinary circumstances. Otto Frank always puts the needs of others before him. A levelheaded man, he exhibited considerable tact and patience in the secret annex taking tough decisions and being respectful towards everyone around him, irrespective of their age.
- 5. Otto Frank was Anne's father. He was truly a wise man and a loving father. Anne turned to him for advice and he always found time for her. Anne had a distant relationship with her mother and so she turned to her father for solace. Otto Frank was the only one of the eight to survive the concentration camps. He arrived in Amsterdam on 3 June 1945 and stayed there until 1953. He recovered Anne's diary from Miep and fulfilled Anne's wishes by publishing her diary. Anne's diary is one of the few accounts that described the unimaginable horror of the Holocaust from a young person's perspective. Until his death, he continued to share his daughter's messages from the diary with people all over the world.

The diary, which was published by Otto Frank, is considered to be his greatest contribution to the world as it sheds light on the atrocities of the Nazi regime.

- 6. Anne reflects that her personality was a 'little bundle of contradictions'. She had a dual personality, but she never showed the nicer, softer, gentler side of her to people, they only saw the fun-loving, flirtatious, easy-going Anne. Whenever she tried to show her more quiet and serious side, everyone thought that she was either in a bad mood or sick and pumped her full of medicine. She always expressed her conviction that there were 'two Annes.' The jovial and lively Anne either amused or exasperated the people, whereas the sentimental and private Anne was known only to herself. As she grew up, she understood her actions and motivations better over the course of her writing and felt aggravated by the split in her personality. She referred more and more to her outward and inward character.
- 7. Living in hiding, in the secret annex, was twice as hard for the children than the adults because they were always told to hold on to their opinions at a time when their ideals were being shattered by the mayhem of war. As a young girl growing up during the time of the most destructive war in history, seeing the worst side of human nature brought to the fore, it was next to impossible to believe that there could be such things as truth, justice or a god. This is the juncture at which Anne's diary became so important in her life. Her writing had a transformative power that took everyday mundane activities and made it into amusing anecdotes, showing us how a claustrophobic space such as the secret annex could also be a fertile ground for creativity and imagination. Anne deftly navigated her inner and outer world, weaving them together through her contemplative stance on life, which was often undercut by her ironic interjections. Her diary not only captures her personal journey but also gives us a commentary on the social and cultural atmosphere and especially, the experience of the war from the perspective of lived reality.

- 8. Anne believed that her personality was split into two. One side contained her exuberant cheerfulness, her flippancy, the joy in her life and above all, her ability to appreciate the lighter side of things. This side would lead her to appreciate flirtations, a kiss, an embrace and even off-colour jokes. The other side of her was purer, deeper and finer, subsumed under the lighter side of her. She could be an amusing clown for an afternoon and a profound thinker but the former was always a diversion, a comic interlude, soon to be forgotten, which most people hardly knew. Her lighter and more superficial side always stole a march on the deeper side.
- **9.** Her mother's tactless remark, crude jokes and harsh words made Anne insensitive to any love from her mother.

Anne's mother wanted to say prayers with Anne but she refused.

She was sad for making her mother feel bad.

Mother felt hurt but understood that love could not be forced.

Anne's mother cried half the night but Anne refused to apologize though she felt sorry for her mother.

10. Mrs. Van Daan was an uncomplicated person. She used to be anxious and cheerful at the same time. She was very fond of food and luxuries. She was a woman who had knowledge of more than one language. She was neglectful of her own son but used to give unsolicited advice on the matters of upbringing. She used to be friendly to the strangers and selfish with those who knew her. She used to have noisy fights with her husband. She only used to think about herself and the immediate family and it did not matter to her what was happening outside as long as it did not directly affect her. She was a short tempered and quarrelsome lady. She was a hardworking lady and she had the ability to cheer up people by the sheer force of her personality. She was jealous of Anne's relationship with her son Peter. While interacting with Anne, she used to use coarse language when annoved.

- 11. Anne's mother was tactless in dealing with Anne. Her irrational comments and jokes about matters that Anne thought to be serious made Anne insensitive to any sign of love on her mother's part: Mother wanted Anne to listen to her prayers instead of her father to which Anne refused in such a heartless manner that mother broke down: Anne cursed herself for being mean but thought she couldn't be a hypocrite.
- 12. Hanukkah and St. Nicholas Day was celebrated with enthusiasm; Anne's father quietly made some arrangements with the help of his employees. Each character manages to snatch some moments of hope and happiness. Mr. Van Daan made a menorah out of wood, gifts were exchanged and candles were lighted. This shos the strength and optimism in the members of the Annex.
- 13. Anne found her parents insensitive towards her. She felt like a stranger, no one understood her and she had no one to talk to. When she could not feel comfortable talking to real people, at 13 she felt being misunderstood, counting on the diary to be sympathetic, writing helped her, redirected her strong feelings instead of expressing them outright, discovered her inner voice and gave a private place to explore. The diary developed into a significant tool for her maturity.
- 14. Anne a teenager, a lively, intelligent, bold and aggressive child, perhaps not as pretty as her elder sister, mentally and physically growing up, seems to have comparatively matured in very short period of two years, a very sensitive girl, emotionally hurt by rude remarks, undue criticism and sarcastic comments, scholastic and profound, quiet, unknown to others, fond of reading books even in the stifling atmosphere of the annexe.
- 15. Anne Frank's diary is not only a personal account of her life but also a social document which provides us with a brilliant narrative on the socio-political conditions of her time. As she talks about the horrors of war and the persecution of the Jews during the time of the Second World War, we see the image of a sensitive, perceptive and intelligent young girl

emerging. Jews were considered to be below humans as we later get to see from various accounts emerging post the Holocaust period but Anne's account shows the lived reality of the Jews who saw their lives taken away from them and being doomed to a grim and bleak future. Their identity, human and national was snatched away from them. Prominent families like the Franks had to go into hiding for no fault of their own and eventually, they were hastened to their deaths in the concentration camps. War brought its own fair share of miseries and scarcities through which Anne was growing up. In all the accounts that Anne provides of the conflicts, military as well as ethnic, Anne's clarity of vision comes through regarding the banalities of such wars.

16. Peter van Daan was a shy, awkward and quiet boy of sixteen. He was thoughtful, sensitive, sensible and observant, different from his loud and brash parents. Reticent and reclusive, he was unlike other boys and Anne initially misjudged him to be hypochondriac, hypersensitive and lazy. He used to be sullen and difficult because he had no friends and could not reach out to anyone, especially his parents. Peter turned out to be peace-loving, tolerant and extremely easygoing. He began confiding in Anne and made a determined effort to express his innermost self, also drawing out Anne in the process. He was much more closed than Anne was and took time to open up as Anne says is characteristic of uncommunicative types. His contemplative years were spent in the annex, bringing him close to Anne out of a sense of solidarity and companionship due to the isolation and loneliness that they both felt. Peter had a solid and calming influence on Anne, their relationship was not romantic but forged out of a necessity to find a kindred spirit in such trying times.

- 17. Otto Frank was Anne's father. He had a remarkable presence of mind and fiercely protective instinct about his family. He was a reassuring and thoughtful gure in their lives. Anne portrayed her father affectionately in The Diary, referring to him as the 'most adorable father'. She considered him to be the driving presence in her life but somehow he fell short of the ideal that she had envisaged for him. However, he took a genuine interest in his daughters' lives and education, being an anchor of support for them and setting an example of being normal and optimistic even under the most extraordinary circumstances. Otto Frank was a man of frugal means, always putting the needs of others before him. A level headed man, he exhibited considerable tact and patience in the secret annexe taking tough decisions and being respectful towards everyone around him, irrespective of their age.
- 18. Margot and Anne both had become tired of their parents in spite of the fact that they still loved them. They wanted to make their own decisions without being chaperoned by their parents. Their parents were not so strict and let them read everything, but Margot and Anne were sick and tired of having to listen to their comments all day long. The customary ritual of giving them little kisses at all hours of the day was also quite tiresome to these girls, who were almost in the throes of adulthood. The cute nicknames seemed affected. They would have liked nothing better than to get a break from their parents. Margot and Anne did not talk about all this to their parents because they felt that their parents would fail to understand. These young women were growing up with their own set of opinions, ideals and principles. Therefore, they wanted their parents to acknowledge their maturity and independence of spirit, taking them as young adults rather than children.





_
_
_

# English Class X

Time : 3 hrs

MM: 80

General Instructions

- (i) The question paper is divided into three sections:
  - Section A:Reading20 MarksSection B:Writing & Grammar30 MarksSection C:Literature30 Marks
- (ii) All questions are compulsory
- (iii) You may attempt any section at a time
- (iv) All questions of that particular section must be attempted in the correct order



## Reading

(20 marks)

#### 1. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow :

- 1. The smallest bird in the world weighs a mere 2 to 21 grams and the tiniest of them are just 4 cm in length. The smallest bird is Hummingbird and the tiniest of them is found in Cuba and is called as Bee Hummingbird. Hummingbirds are abundant throughout the world.
- 2. They are called as Hummingbird as a sound is produced when their wings flap. The wing of Hummingbirds flap more than 1000 times in a minute. This rapid flapping of wings enables them to hover in mid-air, achieve a speed of 20m/s and a diving speed of 25 m/s. Due to this property, the Hummingbird is considered to be one of the fastest birds in the world and in contrast to the other birds, Hummingbird flies in an upright position.

- 3. Due to Hummingbird's rapid flapping of wings, they have a very high energy requirement. Hummingbird required nutrition every 15 minutes. Hummingbird only eats nectar or sugar water. Sugar water and nectar constitutes double weight as compared to the weight of Hummingbird itself. Hummingbirds also eat small insects, ants, wasp, worms, beetles etc. A hummingbird can usually visit 2,000 flowers in a day. Hummingbird also conserves energy by switching on their hibernation mode which is termed as Torpor. Their feet are very tiny and not suitable for walking but it is perfectly crafted for perching.
- 4. Hummingbird is the smallest bird in the world and one of the fastest. Hummingbird is the only bird who has an ability to fly backwards, upwards and downwards. They can also perform some breathtaking acrobats. Hummingbird has this amazing quality of flight as the shoulder joint of the Hummingbird can rotate at a whole turn.
- 5. Hummingbird has more than 100 distinct patterns on their wings out of which 10 are major patterns. Hummingbirds are found in many famous children sagas as well.

Answer any 8 questions:

- (a) Which is the tiniest bird in the world?
- (b) Why is Hummingbird considered to be the tiniest bird?
- (c) \_\_\_\_\_ around 4 cm in length.
- (d) What is the peculiar feature of a Hummingbird?
- (e) Why do Hummingbirds have high nutrition requirement?
- (f) What do Hummingbirds eat?
- (g) What is Torpor?
- (h) Why can a Hummingbird fly at such a high speed?
- (i) Hummingbird has \_\_\_\_\_ major patterns.

#### 2. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

- 1. Once upon a time, King Horrick ruled the entire Banshee, a small green country. The God was not content with King Horrick, so he designated Floki, the old maester to set out on the search for a new king. The God asked Floki to visit a small village of Kattegat and find a man named Bjorn. One of Bjorn's son would be the future king of Banshee.
- 2. Maester Floki set out for Kattegat and met Bjorn. Bjorn welcomes him and introduces his sons to Maester Floki. Maester Floki thinks that Bjorn's eldest son should be the king but suddenly, the God tells him that he is not the right choice. Maester Floki goes on meeting every son of Bjorn and none of Bjorn's sons was approved by the God. Bjorn then says that he has one more son, Ragnar who is youngest of all and he generally looks after the sheep. The God approves of Ragnar on his arrival. Then Floki instructs him that one day he will come to pick him up and he will be the future king of Banshee.
- 3. Banshee had a hostile neighbour, Rosenheim which was a country full of tall and giant people. The giant of all was Ecbert. Every day on the boundary Ecbert would shout and keep on challenging the people of Banshee to fight with him. He kept on boasting how he will crush people of Banshee.
- 4. One day, Ecbert was, as usual, challenging the people of Banshee. Listening to his chants, Ragnar decided to confront him and fight. Maester Floki explains to him how big and the good fighter was Ecbert. Ragnar said that when he has saved his flock of sheep from predators, God was with him. So he believes that God would help him again.

 $(1 \times 8 = 8)$ 

- 5. The fighting day comes. Maester Floki armoured Ragnar but he removes it as the armour is limiting the movement. Ragnar just picks up 4 to 5 pebbles from the nearby riverbed and heads on to fight. Both start attacking each other. Suddenly Ragnar pulls out his sling and attempts a shot at Ecbert. The stone hits Ecbert in between his eyes and he collapses. As a result, all the other people of Rosenheim evade.
- **2.1** On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each:  $(2 \times 4 = 8)$ 
  - (a) What task was Maester Floki given and by whom?
  - (b) What was Rosenheim and was it famous for?
  - (c) What did Ecbert used to do daily?
  - (d) What did Ragnar decide one day?
  - (e) Describe the fight.
- **2.2** On the basis of your reading of the passage, fill in any two of the following blanks with appropriate words/ phrase:  $(1 \times 2 = 2)$ 
  - (a) Maester Floki armored\_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Ragnar decided to confront Ecbert the giant because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (c) The stone hits Ecbert \_\_\_\_\_.
- **2.3** Give the words from the passage that means the same as (any two):
  - (a) Runs away (Para 5)
  - (b) Appointed (Para 1)
  - (c) Tackle (Para 4)

words).

# SECTION B

Writing and Grammar (30 marks)

3. You are in charge of the Sports section of Rukmini Public School, Pitampura, and New Delhi. You require some sport articles. Write a letter to the Woods Sports, Delhi, for ordering required sports article. Invent other necessary details (100-120

OR

You have been part of the 'Save water' project of your school. Write a letter to the Dainik Jagran, New Delhi, in 100-120 words explaining the advantages of such programs in schools.

 $(1 \times 2 = 2)$ 

4. Develop a story in 150-200 words with the help of the hints provided:  $(10 \times 1 = 10)$ 

When I reached home I found I had lost my wallet. The thought of loss of my driving licence and credit cards make me feel extremely worried. A little later a car pulled up in front of my house and.....

OR

I was about to sleep when I heard shouts of 'Fire, Fire.' I rushed out and saw old Mrs. Gupta's bedroom on fire spewing out thick smoke.....

5. Fill in any four of the blanks in the sentences given below choosing the most appropriate option from the ones that follows. Write the answers in your answers in your answer - sheet against the correct blank number:  $(1 \times 4 = 4)$ 

(A) Perspective and viewpoint are miracles that \_\_\_\_\_us in our lives.

(i) gone

- (ii) assist
- (iii) share
- (iv) give
- (B) When I opened my eyes, I \_\_\_\_\_ a strange sight.
  - (i) saw
  - (ii) had seen
  - (iii) was seeing
  - (iv) have seen

(C) The boys \_\_\_\_\_ train hard if they want to win the football match.

- (i) should
- (ii) must
- (iii) may
- (iv) could
- (D) He arrived at the school building just \_\_\_\_\_ time.
  - (i) in
  - (ii) on
  - (iii) after
  - (iv) at
- (E) Your life will \_\_\_\_\_ by this book
  - (i) change
  - (ii) changed
  - (iii) being changed
  - (iv) be changed
- 6. In the following paragraph one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing words in any four lines of the given paragraph, along with the words that come before and the words that come after it in the space provided.  $(1 \times 4 = 4)$

	Word before	Missing word	Word after
The tiny island of Rameshwaram South India Rameshwa	aram in	$\operatorname{South}$	
is one of the tour Dhams. According to legend,(a)			
Lord Rama with help of (b)			

4

Hanuman and Sugreev and his monkey force built a stone bridge Lanka in just 24 hours. Main attraction of the island is the Ramanathaswamy Temple is a magnificent example of Dravidian art.

(c)		
(d)	 	
(e)	 	 

# 7. Rearrange any four of the following word clusters to make meaningful sentences: $(1 \times 4 = 4)$

- (a) place/our lives/music/important/has/in/an.
- (b) baby/gave/apple/her/the/mother/a/red
- (c) the/was/that/authority/curbed/king/annoyed/his/was
- (d) Reshma/year/to/to/the/come/back/hopes/Disneyworld/for/next/a/holiday
- (e) light up/in every home/good/the lamp/books/magazines/and/of/knowledge



### Literature: Textbook and Long Reading Text

(30 marks)

#### 8. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow: $(1 \times 4 = 4)$

And truly I am afraid, I was most afraid, But even so, honoured still more

That he should seek my hospitality

From out the dark door of the secret earth.

- (a) Who was the speaker afraid of?
- (b) Why was the speaker afraid?
- (c) What do we come to know about the speaker's character from these lines/
- (d) Why did he feel honoured?

#### OR

"..... Its sculptor well those passions read

Which yet survive, stamped on these lifeless things,

The hand that mocked them, and the heart that fed."

- (a) What do 'lifeless things' refer to?
- (b) How do we know that he was a good sculptor?
- (c) How did the heart feed the passions?
- (d) Name the poet.

 $(8 \times 1 = 8)$ 

 $(10 \times 1 = 10)$ 

#### 9. Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each: $(2 \times 4 = 8)$

- (a) Ali was an embodiment of love and patience. Describe briefly.
- (b) Do you agree with the frog's assessment that the nightingale is a brainless bird?
- (c) Why is Mrs. Amelia Slater so edgy and nervous in the beginning of the play?
- (d) Mrs. Packletide does not participate in further hunts. Why?
- (e) Why did the two boys of Verona keep their problem a secret from the author?

#### 10. Answer the following in 100-200 words:

Justify the message, a man has no right to invoke the supernatural powers just to find out answers for their own vested interest, from the lesson "A Shady Plot".

#### OR

How do we know that Patol Babu was a meticulous man?

**11.** Answer the following in about 200-250 words.

Which traits of Helen's character appeal to you most? Explain in detail.

OR

Write a character sketch of Anne Frank.

# English Class X

20 Marks

Time : 3 hrs

MM:80

#### **General Instructions**

(i) The question paper is divided into three sections:

Section A	:	Reading
Section B	:	Writing & Gramn

- Section B:Writing & Grammar30 MarksSection C:Literature30 Marks
- (ii) All questions are compulsory
- (iii) You may attempt any section at a time
- (iv) All questions of that particular section must be attempted in the correct order



#### Reading

(20 marks)

#### 1. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow :

Global warming is a natural phenomenon in which the average temperature of earth increases as heat radiations get trapped within the earth. It is similar to greenhouse effect.

Earth's atmosphere gets heated due to the energy getting trapped and this causes global warming. Gases which lead to solar radiation getting trapped within the earth are carbon dioxide and methane, same gases which cause greenhouse effect. Methane is mostly released through natural gas leaks, landfill sites, dump sites, sewage and from the crack in earth. Apart from these natural causes, humans too have contributed towards global warming on a large scale. Practices such as, deforestation, mining, burning fossil fuels, industries, lavish lifestyle and modern technology has resulted in producing huge amount of greenhouse gases.

Increase in earth's temperature is not the only problem created by global warming and greenhouse effect. As the temperature increases, ice caps on poles and glaciers start to melt and increase the sea level all over the world. Occurrence of natural disasters will increase with increase in global warming. Intensity of all natural disasters would be enormous and the damage done by them would be difficult to manage. Increase in earth's temperature will also have tragic effect on flora and fauna. Species which won't be able to adapt themselves to this change of temperature, will die eventually and will slowly be extinct.

There are certain ways to prevent global warming and to minimize its dangerous effects. Small changes in lifestyle can be first step towards reducing global warming, for instance using public transports or car pool can be one method. Recycling plastics and other goods can be another. Reducing deforestation and planting trees can help in decreasing global warming. Minimizing use of fossil fuels and keeping a check on use of technology can be other solutions of reducing global warming.

There are high chances that global warming and its harmful effect will persist unless prompt action is taken. Humans need to be think about survival of their future generation.

On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer any eight out of the following questions:  $(1 \times 8 = 8)$ 

- (a) How increase in the amount of greenhouse gases causes global warming?
- (b) Mention the sources from which methane releases into the atmosphere.
- (c) How humans have contributed towards global warming?
- (d) Find the synonym for "At last".
- (e) What are the consequences of global warming?
- (f) Write some ways to prevent the global warming.
- (g) Suggest a title for the passage.
- (h) Suggest any three renewable sources of energy which can replace the use of fossil fuels.
- (i) Can we consider increase in population of the world as one of the factor of global warming?

#### 2. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

Once upon a time, I was travelling to Pune in a cab. Our car was moving in the leftmost lane where a car pulled out from the parking suddenly out of nowhere. The cab driver instantly applied the brakes and we averted ramming into the other vehicle by a centimetre. The person driving the other car pulled his head out of the window and started yelling at us. To my surprise, my cab driver simply apologized to the other person and let him go.

Out of curiosity, I asked my cab driver that why he said sorry and let him go even after we had a close shave from the accident. He could have rammed into your vehicle and we could have ended up in a hospital. Listening to my question, the cab driver started explaining to me the concept of the Garbage Truck. Then he starts explaining me the concept and asks me to thinks of these people as Garbage Trucks. As Garbage truck carries garbage all over the city, similarly, people also are filled with frustration, anger, fear of a work deadline etc. So talking to them in a respected way calms and soothes them. This can be related to a Garbage Truck getting empty. After the garbage truck is empty, it is clean and fresh. Similarly, when one speaks or yells at others, the frustration and anger shed off making them calm and relaxed.

He also says that the successful people do not ruin their day for any sort of a Garbage truck. If one wants to be successful, he should not get annoyed at trivial things like this. One should enjoy the life to the fullest as life is too short. The noble way of leading life is to adore the people who do right with you and forgive those who have been cruel in some way.

- **2.1** On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each:  $(2 \times 4 = 8)$ 
  - (a) Describe what happened when the narrator was going to Pune?
  - (b) Why was the narrator surprised to see the cab driver?
  - (c) Describe Garbage Truck method and how is it related?
  - (d) What did the narrator say about short life?
  - (e) According to the cab if a person wants to be successful what he needs avoid?
- **2.2** On the basis of your reading of the passage, fill in any two of the following blanks with appropriate words/ phrase:  $(1 \times 2 = 2)$ 
  - (a) The successful people do not \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (b) The noble way of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (c) The person in the other cab\_\_\_\_\_.
- **2.3** Find out the words from the passage that means the same as the following (any two)

 $(1 \times 2 = 2)$ 

- (a) Avoided
- (b) Spirit of inquiry
- (c) Very minute (para 3)

# SECTION B

## Writing and Grammar

(**30 marks**)

3. You are P. Gupta, the head librarian of Nityam Public School. You found many defective books in the order that you placed 1 week ago. Write a letter of complaint to the manager, Aggarval book depot, Surat(100-120 words).

#### OR

The air pollution in your city is increasing hazardously which reduces the quality of air. Write a letter in words to the editor of local newspaper describing a problem and making a request to the concerned authorities to solve it. You are Prerna/Paarth, D-132, Moti Nagar, Delhi.

4. Develop a story in 150-200 words with the help of the hints provided:  $(10 \times 1 = 10)$ 

The illiterate boy...caught for pick pocketing...sent to juvenile prison....forced to do lessons..watches French comic film on T.V. during recreation hour....French tourist guide today.

OR

A hot night....strange man entered in the room...I have got an idea....

5. Fill in any four of the blanks in the sentences given below choosing the most appropriate option from the ones that follows. Write the answers in your answers in your answer - sheet against the correct blank number:  $(1 \times 4 = 4)$ 

- (A) If I knew what he wanted, I \_\_\_\_\_ this.
  - (i) will not permit(ii) would not permit
  - (iii) would not have permitted
  - (iv) shall not permit
- (B) This is a comfortable house to live \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (i) on
  - (ii) at
  - (iii) in
  - (iv) for
- (C) She is supposed \_\_\_\_\_ in New Orleans.
  - (i) be
  - (ii) to be
  - (iii) being
  - (iv) to being
- (D) The players \_\_\_\_\_ obey their captain if they want to win the match.
  - (i) should
  - (ii) could
  - (iii) must
  - (iv) may
- (E) The project of form 8 is said \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) have failed
  - (ii) to fail
  - (iii) to had failed
  - (iv) to have failed
- 6. In the following paragraph one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing words in any four lines of the given paragraph, along with the words that come before and the words that come after it in the space provided.  $(1 \times 4 = 4)$

Walking very beneficial to us.	e.g. walking is very
We should get up early the morning	(a)
and go for a walk. Those are	(b)
used to for morning walks, will fi nd it	(c)
impossible to remain bed in the	(d)
morning. For them it not so much an	(e)
exercise but a pleasure.	

#### 7. Rearrange any four of the following word clusters to make meaningful sentences:

 $(1 \times 4 = 4)$ 

- (a) so/to/itchy/is/that/I/wait/My/off/uniform/can't/take/it
- (b) is/good/both/for/and/early/rising/old/adults
- (c) finish/work/early/one/can/go/and/a/for/walk/one's
- (d) unique and diverse/bats, one of/misunderstood creatures/the world's most/are wonderful.
- (e) money/me?/How/give/can/much/you

# SECTION C

### Literature: Textbook and Long Reading Text

(**30 marks**)

#### 8. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow: $(1 \times 4 = 4)$

It is true that he needed money very badly, but what was twenty rupees when measured against the intense satisfaction of a small job done with perfection and dedication?

- (a) Why was Patol Babu badly in need of money?
- (b) What was the small job which gave him intense satisfaction?
- (c) What does the word 'measured' mean in the above context?
- (d) What helped Patol do his job with 'perfection and dedication'?

OR

In the deep, strange-scented shade of the great dark carob-tree

I came down the steps with my pitcher

And must wait, must stand and wait, for there he was at the trough before me.

- (a) Why has the poet come down?
- (b) Why did he decide to wait?
- (c) Who was at the trough before him?
- (d) Why did the snake came there?

#### 9. Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each:

$$(2 \times 4 = 8)$$

- (a) How did the Potal Babu feel when he got his new role?
- (b) Justify Mrs. Packletide being jealous.
- (c) What change in the grandfather's will lead to another spat between his two daughters? Why?
- (d) How did the frog satisfy his greed through the nightingale's song?
- (e) Why did Jacopo and Nicola join the resistance movement against the Germans?

**10.** Answer the following in 100-200 words: $(8 \times 1 = 8)$ How does the two boys of Verona justify the following phrase: "Where there is a will, there is

How does the two boys of Verona justify the following phrase: "Where there is a will, there is a way"?

#### OR

What comment did Miss Mebbin make after Mrs. Packletide had fired the shot? Why did she make this comment? How did Mrs. Packletide react to this comment?

**11.** Answer the following in about 200-250 words. $(10 \times 1 = 10)$ Anne's father was close to her. What did she like about him. Why?

OR

Halen's parents are role models for other parents. Comment in your own words.